I hereby give notice that an ordinary meeting of the Waitākere Ranges Local Board will be held on:

**Date:** Thursday, 26 September 2019  
**Time:** 6.00pm  
**Meeting Room:** Waitākere Ranges Local Board Office  
**Venue:** 39 Glenmall Place  
Glen Eden

---

**Waitākere Ranges Local Board**  
**OPEN AGENDA**

---

**MEMBERSHIP**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chairperson</th>
<th>Greg Presland</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Deputy Chairperson</td>
<td>Saffron Toms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Members</td>
<td>Sandra Coney, QSO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neil Henderson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Steve Tollestrup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ken Turner</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Quorum 3 members)

---

**Brenda Railey**  
**Democracy Advisor - Waitakere Ranges**  

23 September 2019

Contact Telephone: +64 21 820 781  
Email.brenda.railey@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz  
Website: www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

---

**Note:** The reports contained within this agenda are for consideration and should not be construed as Council policy unless and until adopted. Should Members require further information relating to any reports, please contact the relevant manager, Chairperson or Deputy Chairperson.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>TABLE OF CONTENTS</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Welcome</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Apologies</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Declaration of Interest</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Confirmation of Minutes</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Leave of Absence</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Acknowledgements</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>Local board member end of term address’s</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Petitions</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Deputations</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Public Forum</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Extraordinary Business</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Waitākere Ward Councillor Update</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Classification of Oratia Hall Reserve, 565 West Coast Road, Oratia</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Small Park Improvements project</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Kauri Dieback Disease - Local Park Mitigation for Waitākere Ranges Local Board</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Auckland Transport’s September 2019 update</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>New road names in the Harvestfield Holdings Limited subdivision Stage 1 at 33 – 37 Seymour Road, Sunnyvale</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Maori naming of parks and places in the Waitākere Ranges Local Board area</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Informal local board workshop views on the draft findings of the Animal Management Bylaw 2015 review</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Waitākere Ranges Programme - Six Month Update (January to July 2019)</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Temporary arrangements for urgent decisions and staff delegations during the election period</td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Referred from the Governing Body: Freedom Camping in Vehicles Bylaw</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Huia Water Treatment Plant notified resource consent application - Waitākere Ranges Local Board feedback</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Waitākere Ranges Local Board Progress Report 2017-2020</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Chair’s Report for September 2019 - Greg Presland</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Members Report for September 2019 - Steve Tollestrup</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Members Report for September 2019 - Sandra Coney</td>
<td>349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Confirmation of Workshop Records</td>
<td>357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Governance Forward Work Programme</td>
<td>371</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PLACEHOLDER: Waitākere Ranges Greenways Plan recommended for approval

Consideration of Extraordinary Items
1 Welcome

Mr Smith will lead the meeting in prayer – or whatever set text we decide will appear here.

2 Apologies

At the close of the agenda no apologies had been received.

3 Declaration of Interest

Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as a member and any private or other external interest they might have.

4 Confirmation of Minutes

That the Waitākere Ranges Local Board:

a) confirm the ordinary minutes of its meeting, held on Thursday, 22 August 2019, including the confidential section, as a true and correct record.

5 Leave of Absence

At the close of the agenda no requests for leave of absence had been received.

6 Acknowledgements

6.1 Local board member end of term address’s

Purpose

1. To provide Waitākere Local Board members the opportunity to make a brief (5 minute) end of term address.

Executive summary

2. This is an opportunity for Waitākere Local Board members to make a brief end of term or valedictory address prior to the 2019 Local Government elections.

Recommendation/s

That the Waitākere Ranges Local Board:

a) receive the end of term address from local board members.

b) note this is the final meeting for Member Steve Tollestrup and thank him for his hard work and contribution to the 2013-2016 and 2016-2019 terms of the Board and wish him all the best for his future endeavours.

7 Petitions

At the close of the agenda no requests to present petitions had been received.

8 Deputations
Standing Order 7.7 provides for deputations. Those applying for deputations are required to give seven working days notice of subject matter and applications are approved by the Chairperson of the Waitākere Ranges Local Board. This means that details relating to deputations can be included in the published agenda. Total speaking time per deputation is ten minutes or as resolved by the meeting.

At the close of the agenda no requests for deputations had been received.

9 Public Forum

A period of time (approximately 30 minutes) is set aside for members of the public to address the meeting on matters within its delegated authority. A maximum of 3 minutes per item is allowed, following which there may be questions from members.

At the close of the agenda no requests for public forum had been received.

10 Extraordinary Business

Section 46A(7) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

“An item that is not on the agenda for a meeting may be dealt with at that meeting if-

(a) The local authority by resolution so decides; and

(b) The presiding member explains at the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public,

(i) The reason why the item is not on the agenda; and

(ii) The reason why the discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting.”

Section 46A(7A) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

“Where an item is not on the agenda for a meeting.

(a) That item may be discussed at that meeting if-

(i) That item is a minor matter relating to the general business of the local authority; and

(ii) the presiding member explains at the beginning of the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public, that the item will be discussed at the meeting; but

(b) no resolution, decision or recommendation may be made in respect of that item except to refer that item to a subsequent meeting of the local authority for further discussion.”
Waitākere Ward Councillor Update

File No.: CP2019/15761

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To enable the Waitākere Ward Councillors to verbally update the Board.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Waitākere Ranges Local Board:
a) thank Waitākere Ward Councillors Linda Cooper and Penny Hulse for their update.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments
There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Brenda Railey - Democracy Advisor - Waitakere Ranges</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Glenn Boyd - Relationship Manager Henderson-Massey, Waitakere Ranges, Whau</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Classification of Oratia Hall Reserve, 565 West Coast Road, Oratia

File No.: CP2019/16474

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report

1. To approve the classification of two of the three parcels of land that make up Oratia Hall Reserve, 565 West Coast Road Oratia under Section 16 (2A) of the Reserves Act 1977 as local purpose (community facilities) reserve.

Whakarāpopototanga matua

Executive summary

2. Oratia Hall Reserve, 565 West Coast Road, Oratia is held in fee simple by Auckland Council as follows:
   a) Lot 1 DP 420322 contained in Record of Title 571058 and comprising 3313m² is held as an unclassified recreation reserve under the Reserves Act 1977;
   b) Part Allotment 251 Parish of Waikomiti, contained in Record of Title NA568/123 comprising 1012m² is held under the Local Government Act 2002 as a site for a public hall. Located on this parcel is the Auckland Council owned Oratia Settlers Hall;
   c) Part Allotment 251 Parish of Waikomiti, contained in Record of Title NA568/124 comprising 1012m² is held as unclassified local purpose (public hall site) reserve under the Reserves Act 1977. Located on this parcel is the Auckland Council-owned Oratia Small Hall.

3. Oratia District Ratepayers & Residents Association Incorporated (Association) manages the two council-owned halls through a lease arrangement for the benefit of the community.

4. It is a legal requirement under the Reserves Act 1977 to classify the two unclassified reserves. This will enable the council to grant a renewal or a new community lease to the Association when required.

5. Council staff recommend classifying the two parcels held under the Reserves Act 1977 as outlined in paragraph 2 a) and c) as local purpose (community facilities) reserve. This classification will allow the Association to continue its activities on the reserve.

6. Council staff recommend retaining the parcel outlined in paragraph 2 b) under the Local Government Act 2002 as this Act allows for the community activities undertaken by the Association and the hirers of the halls.

7. The Department of Conservation (DoC) announced in March 2019 that it proposes revoking the majority of administering bodies delegations under the Reserves Act 1977. DoC has given all administering bodies time to prepare submissions before making a decision. During this time administering bodies may continue to progress matters as the delegations remain in place until a final decision has been made.

8. This report recommends the Waitākere Ranges Local Board approve the classification of Lot 1 DP 420322 contained in Record of Title 571058 and Part Allotment 251 Parish of Waikomiti, contained in Record of Title NA568/124 as local purpose (community facilities) reserve under Section 16 (2A) of the Reserves Act 1977.

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s

That the Waitākere Ranges Local Board:
a) approve the classification of the following parcels of land as local purpose (community facilities) reserve under Section 16 (2A) of the Reserves Act 1977 being part of Oratia Hall Reserve, 565 West Coast Road, Oratia (Attachment A):

i) Lot 1 DP 420322 contained in Record of Title 571058 and comprising 3313m²

ii) part Allotment 251 Parish of Waikomiti, contained in Record of Title NA568/124 comprising 1012m².

Horopaki Context

9. This report considers land classification matters impacting on community leasing issues with respect to Oratia Hall Reserve.

10. Local boards hold delegated authority under Section 16(2A) of the Reserves Act 1977 to approve classifications of council owned reserves, subject to all statutory processes having been satisfied.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

Oratia Hall Reserve

11. Oratia Hall Reserve is made up of three parcels of land (Attachment B). The three parcels are all held in fee simple by Auckland Council and described as follows:

a) Lot 1 DP 420322 contained in Record of Title 571058 and comprising 3313m² is held as an unclassified recreation reserve under the Reserves Act 1977

b) Part Allotment 251 Parish of Waikomiti, contained in Record of Title NA568/123 comprising 1012m² is held under the Local Government Act 2002 as a site for a public hall. Located on this parcel is the council-owned Oratia Settlers Hall

c) Part Allotment 251 Parish of Waikomiti, contained in Record of Title NA568/124 comprising 1012m² is held as unclassified local purpose (public hall site) reserve under the Reserves Act 1977. Located on this parcel is the council-owned Oratia Small Hall.

Oratia District Ratepayers & Residents Association Incorporated

12. The Oratia District Ratepayers & Residents Association Incorporated manages the two halls on behalf of the council for the benefit of the community through a community lease. The Association’s community lease is for the two parcels of land that the halls are located on as outlined in paragraphs 11 b) and c).

13. The Association entered into a lease with the former Waitemata City Council for a term of 33 years commencing 1 September 1987. There is one right of renewal of 33 years commencing 1 September 2020 effecting final expiry on 31 August 2053. In 1989 Waitemata City Council joined with the boroughs of Henderson, Glen Eden and New Lynn to form Waitakere City Council. The deed of lease was executed on 15 April 1990 with the Waitakere City Council.

Reserves Act 1977

14. The Reserves Act 1977 came into force on 1 April 1978 and requires all reserves to be classified for their primary purposes.

15. The two parcels of the reserve outlined in paragraph 11 a) and c) have remained unclassified and require classification. For the council to grant a renewal or new lease staff recommend the following reserve classification and the reasons for this:

Local Purpose (community facilities) reserve

The Reserves Act 1977 requires the administering body to have considered the activity on the reserve necessary or desirable and to classify it for its specified purpose. The term
‘community facilities’ provides a wide scope for activities. Facility has the dictionary meaning of a place, amenity or piece of equipment provided for a particular purpose, or a special feature that offers the opportunity to do or benefit from something.

16. Classification of the two parcels will allow for the Association to continue its activities on the reserve.

17. Classification will also enable the low level commercial activity such as a kiosk as mentioned in the Oratia Village Draft Masterplan 2013 to be compliant with the Reserves Act 1977. This plan is still in draft and has not been formally adopted but is still used as a guide for the reserve and the Oratia village.

18. Prior to proceeding with the classification, the council is required under Section 4 of the Conservation Act 1987 to engage with local iwi. There is no provision under Section 16 (2A) requiring the council to publicly advertise its intention to classify.

19. Engagement with iwi has been undertaken as outlined in paragraphs 27 and 28 below.

20. In March 2019 the Department of Conservation (DoC) announced that it is proposing to revoke the majority of administering bodies delegations under the Reserves Act 1977. DoC has given all administering bodies time to prepare submissions before making a decision. During this time administering bodies may continue to progress matters as the delegations remain in place during the submission and decision process.

21. Council staff recommend retaining Part Allotment 251 Parish of Waikomiti on Record of Title NA568/123 under the Local Government Act 2002 as this Act allows for the activities undertaken by the Association and the hirers of the halls.

22. The Oratia District Ratepayers & Residents Association Incorporated were advised of the requirement to classify the two parcels of land at a meeting held on 22 May 2019.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera

Council group impacts and views

23. Staff from council’s Parks, Sports and Recreation team support the proposed classification of the land at Oratia Hall Reserve to reflect the activities being undertaken on the reserve.

24. The proposed classification has no identified impact on other parts of the council group. The views of council-controlled organisations were not required for the preparation of advice in this report.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe

Local impacts and local board views

25. Council staff sought input at a local board workshop on 14 May 2019 regarding the classification of Oratia Hall Reserve.

26. The Waitākere Ranges Local Board is the delegated authority under Section 16 (2A) of the Reserves Act 1977 to approve the classification of Oratia Hall Reserve.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori

Māori impact statement

27. Engagement was undertaken in July 2019 with the seven iwi groups identified as having an interest in land in the Waitākere Ranges Local Board area regarding the intention to classify two parcels of Oratia Hall Reserve.

28. Engagement involved:
   • a presentation at the North West Mana Whenua Forum on 3 July 2019 held in Orewa
   • email contact containing detailed information on the reserve, the activities undertaken by groups who hold community leases and invited iwi representatives to hui and for a kaitiaki site visit to comment on any spiritual, cultural or environmental impact with respect to the proposal
29. No objections to the proposal were received.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

**Financial implications**

30. Publication in the New Zealand Gazette records the local board’s resolution. A permanent public record of the classification will be obtained after registration of the published gazette notice against the titles containing the two reserves. The cost of publication is approximately $100 and will be borne by Community Facilities.

**Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga**

**Risks and mitigations**

31. Should the Waitākere Ranges Local Board resolve not to approve classification of Oratia Hall Reserve this decision:
   - would, (subject to the satisfactory completion of all statutory processes which will mean that the land status legally supports the lessee’s activities) prevent council staff from recommending a renewal of new community lease
   - may increase Auckland Council’s maintenance requirements in terms of maintaining the improvements on the reserve including those owned by the existing lessee.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri**

**Next steps**

32. Subject to local board approval council staff will publish a notice in the New Zealand Gazette so a permanent public record of the classification is held.

**Ngā tāpirihanga**

**Attachments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Classification of the two unclassified parcels of land held under the Reserves Act 1977 that makes up Oratia Hall Reserve, 565 West Coast Road, Oratia</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Three land parcels that make up Oratia Hall Reserve, 565 West Coast Road, Oratia</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ngā kaihaina**

**Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Donna Cooper - Community Lease Advisor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rod Sheridan - General Manager Community Facilities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glenn Boyd - Relationship Manager Henderson-Massey, Waitakere Ranges, Whau</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Attachment A: Classification of the two unclassified parcels of land held under the Reserves Act 1977 that makes up Oratia Hall Reserve, 565 West Coast Road, Oratia

Reserve outlined in blue and land parcels requiring classification outlined in red

Lot 1
DP420322

Allotment 251 Parish of Waitomiti, contained in NA568/124
Attachment B: Three land parcels that make up Oratia Hall Reserve, 565 West Coast Road, Oratia

Reserve outlined in blue and land parcels outlined in red

Lot 1
DP420322

Allotment 251 Parish of Waitomiti, contained in NA568/123

Allotment 251 Parish of Waitomiti, contained in NA568/124
Small Park Improvements project
File No.: CP2019/15417

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To seek approval for additional Locally Driven Initiative (LDI) Capex funding and a selection of small park improvements initiatives in the Waitākere Ranges Local Board park network.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. The local board allocated Locally Driven Initiative (LDI) Capex of $50,000 for small park improvement projects in their Community Facilities work programme 2019-2022.
3. Following consideration of a list of proposed small park improvement projects the Waitākere Ranges Local Board have identified initiatives at Prospect Park, Olive Grove and Glucina Reserve as priorities parks for improvements.
4. A list of priority projects was discussed with the local board with an estimated additional cost of $16,000.
5. Staff seek approval for the list of initiatives and allocation of an additional $16,000 LDI Capex to undertake all physical work.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Waitākere Ranges Local Board:
a) approve a change to the Community Facilities Work Programme 2019 - 2022 project ‘Waitākere Ranges – small park improvements – phase 2’ (SharePoint ID 2831) to increase the project budget from $50,000 to $66,000, an increase of $16,000 to be funded from Locally Driven Initiative Capex.
b) approve the list of projects for delivery in the ‘Wāitakere Ranges – small park improvements – phase 2’ project as shown in Attachment A to the agenda report.

Horopaki
Context
6. In June 2019 the local board approved allocation of $50,000 LDI Capex to undertake small improvements in its park network. A recommended list of potential projects was developed by staff and presented to the local board on 11 July 2019 at a workshop. The local board selected priority projects and staff received high level costing for these to assist the local board in selecting a final list of projects for delivery.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice
7. At a workshop held on 22 August 2019, staff provided the list of potential small park improvement projects with high level costing, for the local board to prioritise. The identified projects feature the addition of a range of new assets that would complement existing provision within the parks and contribute to an improved user experience.
8. The list of potential projects provided at the workshop is shown in Table 1.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item No.</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Prospect Park – install new BBQ</td>
<td>Supply and install an electric BBQ mounted on a concrete pad with pool fencing surround. Power will be drawn from park amenity lighting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Prospect Park – move existing picnic table to BBQ area</td>
<td>Move existing picnic table to new position near newly installed BBQ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Milan Reserve – install concrete path connection</td>
<td>Install approximately 8 metres of concrete footpath connection roadside path with bush trail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Olive Grove – install park picnic table</td>
<td>Supply and install a new picnic table on a concrete pad.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Olive Grove – install footpath connections</td>
<td>Install new footpaths to connect existing paths at 1.2m wide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Kamara Road Common – install new park seat</td>
<td>Supply and install a new park seat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Osman Street Common – install park sign</td>
<td>Supply and install a park identification blade sign.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Glucina Reserve – install new park sign</td>
<td>Supply and install a park identification pole sign. (Note: this sign would have to be installed on private land with owners approval)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Glucina Reserve – install new swing set</td>
<td>Supply and install a new swing set with one baby swing and one child swing. Price includes edging and cushion fall.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>George Herring Common – install new park ID sign</td>
<td>Supply and install park identification blade sign.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Titirangi Beach Reserve – install new BBQ</td>
<td>Supply and install a new electric BBQ powered from nearby toilet block.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Titirangi Beach Reserve – install new picnic table</td>
<td>Supply and install a new picnic table near the new BBQ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Virgo Park – install new seat</td>
<td>Supply and install new park seat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Opou Reserve – install new interpretive signage</td>
<td>Research, supply and install a new interpretive sign.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9. Through discussion with the local board at the workshop, five of the potential projects were identified as delivering the most benefit within the highest priority parks. The estimated cost for these five projects is $66,000, which would require the allocation of an additional $16,000 to the $50,000 LDI capex approved in June 2019 to the project.

10. Table 2 shows the five projects identified at the workshop for delivery in the 2019/2020 financial year.

### Table 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item No.</th>
<th>Initiative Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Prospect Park – supply and install a new BBQ, mounted on a concrete pad with pool fencing surround. Power will be drawn from the park amenity lighting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Prospect Park – move existing picnic table to new BBQ area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Olive Grove - supply and install a new picnic table on a concrete pad.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Olive Grove – install new footpaths to connect existing paths at 1.2 metres wide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Glucina Reserve – supply and install a new swing set with edging and cushion fall.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera Council group impacts and views

11. The list of potential small park improvement projects was developed in collaboration between Community Facilities, Park Services and Community Empowerment staff, with information gathered through community consultation and meetings, being shared and projects discussed between departments.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe Local impacts and local board views

12. The recommendation to undertake small park improvements in the Waitākere Ranges park network will benefit park users by providing a higher level of service.

13. The Waitākere Ranges Local Board support development of parks by considering and approving a range of park service level improvements in under developed open space. During the 2018/2019 financial year small park improvements were undertaken at Sunvue Park, Vale Park and Prospect Park following approval of LDI Capex funding from the local board.
14. At a workshop on 22 August 2019 the local board considered the list of recommended small park improvements projects provided by staff, and indicated their preference for delivery of a selection of these.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

**Māori impact statement**

15. The project to make small park improvements in the Waitākere Ranges Local Board area will benefit the local communities including Māori residents.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

**Financial implications**

16. Waitākere Ranges Local Board currently has $736,000 of unallocated LDI Capex as such there are sufficient funds for the recommended additional LDI of $16,000.

**Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga**

**Risks and mitigations**

17. No risks have been identified which will affect the delivery of this project.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri**

**Next steps**

18. Following approval, physical works to deliver the prioritised small park improvements in Table 1 above will begin.

**Ngā tāpirihanga**

**Attachments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Community Facilities work programme FY19-22 amendment</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ngā kaihaina**

**Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Helen Biffin - Work Programme Lead</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Authorisers | Rod Sheridan - General Manager Community Facilities  
Glenn Boyd - Relationship Manager Henderson-Massey, Waitakere Ranges, Whau |
## COMMUNITY FACILITIES WORK PROGRAMME 2019 - 2022 – Waitākere Ranges Local Board

**FY2019/2020 Community Facilities Work Programme SharePoint ID 2831 – Approved**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2831</td>
<td>Waitākere Ranges – small park improvements – phase 1</td>
<td>Plan and undertake improvements to local parks across the Waitākere Ranges local board area in consultation with local residents.</td>
<td>Improved open spaces for our communities.</td>
<td>Concept design approval is required</td>
<td>Our community spaces, parks, sports and recreation facilities meet local needs and are easy to get to.</td>
<td>C: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Estimated project completion to be confirmed</td>
<td>L&amp;D: Capex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FY2019/2020 Community Facilities Work Programme SharePoint ID 2831 – Proposed Amendments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2831</td>
<td>Waitākere Ranges – small park improvements – phase 2</td>
<td>Plan and undertake improvements to local parks across the Waitākere Ranges local board area in consultation with local residents.</td>
<td>Improved open spaces for our communities.</td>
<td>Concept design approval is required</td>
<td>Our community spaces, parks, sports and recreation facilities meet local needs and are easy to get to.</td>
<td>C: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Estimated project completion to be confirmed</td>
<td>L&amp;D: Capex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report

1. To seek approval for the proposed mitigation work on tracks in local parks to protect healthy kauri and prevent kauri dieback spread within the Waitākere Ranges Local Board area.

Whakarāpopototanga matua

Executive summary

2. There are 307 local parks throughout the Auckland region that contain kauri. Protection of healthy kauri is the primary objective of council’s kauri dieback management approach, as is preventing the spread of kauri dieback through – among other things - the isolation of any diseased specimens.

3. To protect healthy kauri and prevent the spread of kauri dieback, staff have analysed all local parks and reserves in the Auckland region and developed recommended mitigation measures for each park.

4. An interim report was presented to the Waitākere Ranges Local Board on 18 April 2019 (WTK/2019/38). This report obtained the local board’s endorsement of the proposed high-level kauri protection measures prior to the development of a detailed programme of works.

5. This report focuses on the specific programme of works for each park, including the associated costs and timeframes.

6. There are currently 47 local parks across Auckland subject to partial or full track closures. These closures were implemented between April and July 2019, as a temporary measure while mitigation options were developed. Temporary closures will continue until the mitigation works have been completed and tracks have been upgraded to be kauri-safe. In Papakura, tracks in one park have been closed temporarily.

7. Ninety-four local parks in the Waitākere Ranges were initially assessed and prioritised. Forty seven of these required no further action as they are not easily accessible and/or had no formed tracks. Twelve of these parks were outside of scope as they were associated with regional park and 18 parks were recommended for indefinite closure as there were no formed public tracks. Detailed investigation was carried out in 16 local parks to determine the appropriate mitigation measures (ATTACHMENT A).

8. Community meetings were held on 11 July 2019 and 15 July 2019, with representatives from the Waitākere Ranges Local Board, representatives from South Titirangi Neighbourhood Network and other key park stakeholders in attendance to discuss the proposed mitigation measures. A workshop was held with the Waitākere Ranges Local Board on 15 August 2019 to discuss the proposed detailed mitigation programme.

9. Recommended mitigation measures include re-alignment or re-routing of tracks, installation of new track surface, steps, boardwalks and installation of hygiene stations. Where appropriate, indefinite track closure is also considered as a mitigation option. Public education and engagement are always a part the proposed mitigation measures.

10. Mitigation measures proposed for 16 local parks within Waitākere Ranges are detailed in ATTACHMENT A. Location maps are provided in ATTACHMENT B.

11. Further detailed design and tendering is planned for September and October. The identified mitigation works are planned to be undertaken from November 2019 to March 2021, subject to any required consent and other approvals.
12. Track mitigation works will be carried out in accordance with the dry track standards and specifications provided by the Ministry for Primary Industries (MPI) for Kauri Dieback Management.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Waitākere Ranges Local Board:

a) approve the following proposed mitigation work programme to protect healthy kauri and prevent kauri dieback spread in the Waitākere Ranges Local Board area.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Park</th>
<th>Recommendation</th>
<th>Cost Estimate (physical works only)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Wood Bay Reserve</td>
<td>• Indefinite closure of small track with buffer planting and fencing</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Mahoe Walk</td>
<td>• Indefinite closure of track</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 3. Opou Reserve       | • Mitigate track to national kauri-safe standards with BAM filled Geoweb and box steps within Kauri Hygiene Areas  
                        | • Bring the remainder of the track to a dry track standard                    | $90,000                             |
| 4. Bill Haresnape track | • Mitigate tracks to national kauri safe standards with BAM filled Geoweb, rope barrier to delineate the track, box steps and a staircase to realign the existing track to bypass kauri  
                          | • Bring the remainder of the track to a formed dry track standard           | $120,000                             |
| 5. Okewa Reserve      | • Indefinite closure of track with fencing and removal of assets to discourage off track movement | $20,000                             |
| 6. Tinopai/ Eric Leigh Hunt | • Mitigate track to national kauri safe standards by reforming the track to 1.4m width, removal a rebuild of stringers | $244,000                             |
| 7. Paturoa Way/ Tinopai Walk | • Mitigate to national kauri safe standards with BAM filled Geoweb and box steps within Kauri Hygiene Areas  
                              | • Bring the rest of the track to a dry track standard                      | $133,000                             |
| 8. Arama Reserve      | • Mitigate to national standards  
                        | • Mitigate track within Kauri Hygiene Areas with BAM filled Geoweb and boardwalk  
<pre><code>                          | • Bring the rest of the track to a dry track standard                      | $78,000                             |
</code></pre>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item 14</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>b) note that budget allocation for all projects in the kauri dieback mitigation work programme are best current estimates, and amendments may be required to the kauri dieback mitigation work programme to accommodate final costs as the year progresses.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) that the the following proposed mitigation work programme as detailed in Attachment A (Proposed Kauri Dieback Mitigation Work Programme) is incorporated into the 2019 - 2022 Community Facilities Work Programme.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) delegate to the chairperson authority to approve minor amendments to the Kauri Dieback Mitigation Work Programme, following receipt of written advice from staff.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Horopaki Context

13. There are 307 local parks throughout the Auckland region that contain kauri. The funding available from the natural environment targeted rate will not be able to provide for the protection of all kauri in the region.

14. To manage investment across the region, a risk-based prioritisation approach has been applied. Local parks have been analysed in terms of kauri ecosystem value, recreational value and kauri health status, noting that the council’s primary objective is the protection of healthy kauri.

15. This report outlines the proposed mitigation works for parks that have been prioritised, including the associated implementation costs and estimated timeframes.

16. An interim report (Resolution number WTK/2019/38) regarding proposed kauri dieback mitigation in local parks was presented to the Waitākere Ranges Local Board on 18 April 2019. The local board resolved the following:

That the Waitākere Ranges Local Board:

a) endorse the temporary closure of the tracks within the following nine parks and reserves to prevent the spread of Kauri dieback disease, as per Attachment A of the report:
   - Seibel Scenic Reserve
   - Bill Haresnape Walk
   - Mahoe Walk
   - Opua Reserve
   - Paturoa Way
   - Rahui Kahika Reserve
   - Titirangi War Memorial
   - Okewa Reserve
   - Tinopai Reserve – Eric Leigh Hunt Track

b) endorse the temporary closure of the tracks within the following two parks and reserves, refer to Attachment B of the report, to prevent the spread of Kauri dieback disease:
   - Wood Bay Reserve – within the bush areas
   - Arama Reserve

c) endorse the continued closure of the tracks and access into the following park to prevent the spread of Kauri dieback disease until tracks upgraded to Kauri Dieback Disease (KDD) standard, reference Attachment C of the report:
   - Concordia Reserve

d) endorse the closure of the tracks within Henderson Valley Scenic Reserve from 31 April 2019 to 31 October 2019 to prevent the spread of Kauri dieback disease

e) request that staff expedite the development programme to enable the high use tracks to be reopened for summer of 2019

f) request staff to report back on a timetable for track reopening by July 2019

g) note that a further workshop and report will come to the local board on Category B parks
Item 14

h) staff report back on the opportunity and potential support mechanisms for community involvement in the development and maintenance works of upgrading tracks

i) thank officers Grant Jennings and Lisa Tolich for their attendance.

17. The kauri dieback budget is dedicated to protecting kauri and preventing the spread of kauri dieback disease, through the provision of new assets or upgrading of existing assets. Natural environment targeted rate budget cannot be used for the renewal of tracks in kauri forest, unless it is specifically allocated to protecting kauri.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

18. The interim report provided to the Waitākere Ranges Local Board on 18 April 2019 (WTK/2019/38) included the results of the prioritisation of local parks and sought endorsement of the recommended high-level kauri protection actions prior to the development of the detailed programmed of works.

19. There are currently 47 local parks across Auckland subject to partial or full track closures. These closures were implemented between April and July 2019, as a temporary measure while mitigation options were developed. In Waitākere Ranges, fourteen tracks have been closed temporarily as follows: Seibel Scenic Reserve, Bill Haresnape Walk, Mahoe Walk, Opou Reserve, Patureoa Way, Rahui Kahika Reserve, Titirangi War Memorial, Okewa Reserve, Tinopai Reserve, Wood Bay Reserve, Arama Reserve and Henderson Valley Scenic, Kaurimu Park and Waitoru Reserve.

20. 94 local parks in the Waitākere Ranges were initially assessed and prioritised. 47 of these required no further action as they are not easily accessible and/or had no formed tracks. 12 of these parks were outside of scope as they were associated with regional park and 18 parks were recommended for indefinite closure as there were no formed public tracks. Detailed investigation was carried out in 16 local parks to determine the appropriate mitigation measures (ATTACHMENT A).

21. Each track was assessed and prioritised on the following basis:

- the value of the kauri ecosystem, which was classified as high, medium or low. A kauri ecosystem value was assigned by council ecologists based on the work undertaken by Singers et al (2017): Indigenous terrestrial and wetland ecosystems of Auckland.

- the health status of the kauri, which was noted as infected, possibly infected or symptom free. This information was sourced from the council’s active surveillance programme, which includes soil sampling.

- the recreational value of the park, which was identified as high, medium or low. The analysis considered key recreational activities such as recreational trails, active transport, visitor destinations, volunteer activity and sports and recreation use, whether there were alternative tracks available and potential future growth. Reviews of reserve management plans (if applicable) and any other relevant strategic documents were undertaken.

22. The priority for natural environment targeted rate funding is on formal tracks with high value kauri areas and high recreational use. Mitigation of unformed or informal tracks is generally not a high priority. Those tracks are normally recommended for indefinite closure.

23. Consultation has been undertaken with the local board, key park stakeholders (South Titirangi Neighborhood Network and Kauri Rescue) and mana whenua.

24. The kauri dieback disease mitigation programme below identifies some of the key milestones. Timeframes are estimates only, and are subject to resourcing, weather...
conditions (for construction) and the actual scope of the works that are required to be undertaken.

25. The mitigation options for fourteen reserves in Waitākere Ranges is described in detail in ATTACHMENT A. Location maps are provided in ATTACHMENT B.

The recommended mitigation works are summarised as follows:

a. **Wood Bay Reserve**: Indefinite closure of small track with buffer planting and fencing. The estimated cost is $20,000. The estimated timeframe for completion is November 2019, subject to contractor availability.

b. **Mahoe Walk**: Indefinite closure of track with fencing. The estimate cost is $20,000. The estimated timeframe for completion is November 2019, subject to contractor availability.

c. **Opou Reserve**: Mitigate track to national kauri-safe standards with BAM filled Geoweb and box steps within Kauri Hygiene Areas and bring the remainder of the track to a dry track standard. The estimated cost is $90,000. The estimated timeframe for completion is December 2019, subject to contractor availability and weather conditions.

d. **Bill Haresnape Track**: Mitigate track to national kauri-safe standards with BAM filled Geoweb, rope barrier to delineate the track, box steps and a staircase to realign the existing track to bypass kauri. Bring the remainder of the track to a formed, dry track standard. The estimated cost is $120,000. As this work will require a resource consent, the estimated timeframe for completion is June 2020- subject to contractor availability and weather conditions.

e. **Okewa Reserve**: Indefinite closure of track with fencing and removal of assets to discourage off track movement. The estimated cost is $20,000. The estimated timeframe for completion is November 2019, subject to contractor availability.
f. **Tinopai/ Eric Leigh Hunt track:** Mitigate track to national kauri-safe standards by reforming the track and remove and rebuild the stringer steps. The estimated cost is $244,000. As this work will require a specific resource consent, the estimated timeframe for completion of works is March 2021, subject to contractor availability and weather conditions.

g. **Paturoa Way/ Tinopai Walk:** Mitigate track to national kauri-safe standards with BAM filled Geoweb and box steps within the Kauri Hygiene Areas. Bring the rest of the track to a dry track standard. The estimated cost is $133,000. The estimated timeframe for completion of works is December 2019, subject to weather conditions.

h. **Arama Reserve:** Mitigate track to national kauri-safe standards within Kauri Hygiene Areas with BAM filled Geoweb and boardwalk. Bring the rest of the track to a dry track standard. The estimated cost is $78,000. As the recommended mitigation works will require a specific resource consent he estimated timeframe for completion of works is March 2021, subject to weather conditions.

i. **Rahui Kahika Reserve:** Track A-B is upgraded to kauri safe standards with aggregate, edgeboards, BAM filled Geoweb, box steps and a handrail to delineate the track. Track B-C is upgraded to kauri safe standards with aggregate resurfacing, side drains and low boardwalk. Track B-E is recommended to be closed indefinitely. The estimated cost is $128,000. As a standard resource consent is required for these works, the estimated timeframe for completion is June 2020, subject to contractor availability and weather conditions.

j. **Titirangi War Memorial:** Indefinite closure with fencing. The estimated cost is $20,000. The estimated timeframe for completion is November 2019, subject to contractor availability.

k. **Henderson Valley Scenic Reserve:** Mitigate tracks to national kauri-safe standards within Kauri Hygiene Areas with BAM filled Geoweb and box steps. Bring the rest of the track to a dry track standard. The estimated cost is $103,000. The estimated timeframe for completion of works is December 2019, subject to contractor availability and weather conditions.

l. **Siebel Scenic Reserve:** Mitigate track to national kauri-safe standards within Kauri Hygiene Areas with BAM filled Geoweb and box steps. Bring unformed section of track to a dry track standard. The estimated cost is $36,000. The estimated timeframe for completion of works is June 2020, subject to contractor availability and weather conditions.

m. **Arapito Plantation:** Mitigate track to national kauri-safe standard within Kauri Hygiene Areas with BAM filled Geoweb around kauri, aggregate resurfacing and replacement of stringer steps. The estimated cost is $70,000. The estimated timeframe for completion of works is June 2020, subject to contractor availability and weather conditions.

n. **Kaurimu Park:** Mitigate track to national kauri-safe standard within Kauri Hygiene Areas with BAM filled Geoweb, replacement of handrail and steps. The estimated cost is $90,000. As this work will require a standard resource consent, the estimated timeframe for completion of works is March 2021, subject to contractor availability and weather conditions.

o. **Warner Park:** Upgrade the track leading into Kauri Hygiene Areas with aggregate resurfacing and side drainage. Keep the existing box steps and refill. The estimated cost is $50,000. The estimated timeframe for completion of works is March 2020, subject to contractor availability and weather conditions.

p. **Waitoru Reserve:** Indefinite closure with buffer planting and fencing. The estimated cost is $20,000. The estimated timeframe for completion of works in November 2019, subject to contractor availability and weather conditions.
Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

26. The recommendations in this report have been developed through collaboration between
council’s Environmental Services department, Parks, Sports and Recreation department and
Community Facilities department.

27. Representatives from these key departments are working as part of a dedicated and
ongoing project team, to ensure that all aspects of the kauri dieback mitigation programme
are undertaken in an integrated manner.

28. Auckland Council Biosecurity specialists and kauri dieback team members have visited all
parks in the Auckland regions that have kauri in close proximity to tracks to assess possible
mitigation options.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

29. On 18 April 2019, an interim report was presented to Waitākere Ranges Local Board where
multiple high-level kauri protection measures for local parks and reserves were endorsed.

30. Closing tracks in parks or reserves will have an impact on recreational activities available in
the local board area. These impacts were taken into consideration when determining
suitable kauri dieback mitigation measures.

31. On 11 July 2019 and 15 July 2019 key park stakeholder meetings were held with
representatives from South Titirangi Neighbourhood Network, local residents, local board
members, park rangers and park specialists from Auckland Council. The purpose of the
meetings was to gain feedback on the proposed detailed mitigation works.

32. The community representatives were understanding of the rationale behind the temporarily
closure of the tracks until mitigation works were completed. Feedback from the community
allowed us to prioritise works where critical commuter routes were closed with no alternative
routes. For example, Pattrua Way and Tinopai Reserve have subsequently been
considered together as they are used as a loop route for local residents both recreationally
and as a commuter link.

33. As a result of the community discussions, we have prioritised the reopening of Paturoa Way
by December 2019 as the recommended mitigation work does not require a consent.
Feedback for the temporary closures for Tinopai reserve included the erection of appropriate
signage to inform walkers of the closure before undertaking an unnecessary walk to the
track entrance.

34. When discussing Bill Haresnape Walk, the main concern was timeframes for completion of
the recommended mitigation works. As a result of the community discussions Bill Haresnape
walk has also been prioritised as the temporary closures has resulted in much longer
walking/ travel time for locals.

35. Titirangi war memorial is recommended for indefinite closure. After an in depth discussion on
the mitigation options the feedback included support in protecting the kauri within the
reserve and concern around the safety of the alternative route via Park Road. A local
resident also noted that the closest alternative walking route at the Zig-Zag track “is lovely
but has limited capacity for those that walk and exercise regularly”.

36. Okewa reserve is recommended for indefinite closure. Initial scoping determined that the
existing unformed track is a health and safety hazard, the recreational use of the reserve is
low (only local residents) and the cost to bring the track to a kauri safe standard would not
be commensurate with the recreational use of the reserve. Feedback included a request to
investigate the options for an alternative route away from the kauri at the entrance so that
locals could continue to use the reserve.
37. Mahoe Walk is recommended for indefinite closure as it is a high risk with confirmed kauri dieback. The community were understanding of the need to isolate the infection by closing Mahoe Walk indefinitely.

38. Overall, while the community were understanding of the rationale behind the temporary and indefinite closures there are concerns over the amount of closures and loss of track networks in this particular area. There is concern that local residents especially young children will miss out on valuable exercise and recreational time.

39. Timeframes for completion of works have been considered in accordance with community feedback and statutory requirements (consents etc) and it was agreed that the community groups would be kept informed on the timings of the track works, prioritised tracks and any changes to the discussed recommendations.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

**Māori impact statement**

40. Auckland Council is committed to meeting its responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi and its broader legal obligations to Māori. The council recognises these responsibilities are distinct from the Crown’s Treaty obligations and fall within a local government Tāmaki Makaurau context. These commitments are articulated in the council’s key strategic planning documents: the Auckland Plan, the 2015-2025 Long-term Plan, the Unitary Plan and local board plans.

41. Tāmaki Makaurau Mana Whenua Kaitiaki Kaimahi representatives have stressed the importance of the kauri species and expressed a desire to work more closely with the council and the Department of Conservation. Staff will work with mana whenua on the approach to kauri dieback on a site by site basis, where appropriate.

42. Te Kawerau a Maki, were engaged during the scoping of the parks and attended Bill Haresnape, Henderson Valley Scenic Reserve, Siebel Scenic Reserve and Titirangi War Memorial.

- **Bill Haresnape Track**: Te Kawerau a Maki representatives attended the initial site scoping and were supportive of the temporary closures until appropriate mitigation had been completed.

- **Henderson Valley Scenic Reserve**: Te Kawerau a Maki representatives attended the initial site scoping and advised that they would like to see track A-B closed and track B-C only upgraded to a kauri safe standard. It is noted that a portion of the site in the north eastern corner has been returned to iwi ownership.

- **Siebel Scenic Reserve**: Te Kawerau a Maki representatives had comments regarding dogs off leash on the tracks and wanted to see the tracks closed until mitigation was installed to the track

- **Titirangi War Memorial**: Te Kawerau a Maki representatives view was that the track should be closed. They viewed the track as a commuter link, not a recreational reserve and with an alternative commuter connection near by it is an unnecessary risk to keep the track open.

43. A workshop with mana whenua was held on 7 August 2019 where the proposed mitigation works were discussed in detail.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

**Financial implications**

44. In May 2018, the Governing Body approved a natural environment targeted rate to support environmental initiatives, including addressing kauri dieback. The rate will raise $311 million over the duration of the Long-term Plan 2018-2028 (resolution GB/2018/91).

45. The natural environment targeted rate provides funding for kauri dieback control, including new infrastructure such as track upgrades to kauri dry track standard.
46. Where track works are already programmed in the renewals budget, additional works required to protect kauri, such as removing muddy sections of track where kauri are at risk, will be funded by the natural environment targeted rate.

47. Due to the required new standards and hygiene operating procedures the costs for building tracks to kauri dry track standard are expected to be higher than previous track projects.

### Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga

**Risks and mitigations**

48. The main risk is the spread of kauri dieback disease, where tracks are located within three times the drip line radius of kauri.

49. Closing tracks in parks and reserves, whether temporary (until upgrade works are completed) or indefinitely (where upgrade works are not recommended), will have an impact on the recreational activities available in the local board area. This may result in additional recreational pressure on other parks and reserves.

50. To mitigate this risk, information will be provided to the public about alternative recreational activities. As part of the kauri dieback community engagement and education programme, the public is provided with information about the reasons for the track closures, the objectives of the kauri dieback mitigation programme and hygiene around kauri.

51. There is also a risk of non-compliance, where mitigation measures are disregarded by the public, particularly with respect to track closures (where tracks continue to be used despite closure notices) and hygiene stations (where hygiene stations are not used, or not used correctly).

52. Risk mitigation includes the provision of appropriate information and effective implementation of track closures, including signage and physical barriers.

53. In undertaking the mitigation works, strict adherence to the standards and hygiene operating requirements will be required and enforced to reduce the risk of the spread of kauri dieback disease by contractors, volunteers and council staff.

### Ngā koringa ā-muri

**Next steps**

54. Following the local board’s decision on the recommendations provided in this report, further design, consenting (if required) and tendering will be undertaken. Contractors will then be engaged to undertake park/track mitigation works in late 2019 and/or early 2020.

55. A priority system will be in place to determine the order of works, considering the impact on the community, volume of track users, alternative routes and safety.

56. The local board and the local community will be kept updated and informed on the timing for the planned works.

### Ngā tāpirihanga

**Attachments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Proposed mitigation work programme for local parks</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Location Maps for local parks</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ngā kaihaina

**Signatories**

<p>| Author          | Grant Jennings - Principal Sports Parks Advisor |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authorisers</th>
<th>Rod Sheridan - General Manager Community Facilities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Glenn Boyd - Relationship Manager Henderson-Massey,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Waitakere Ranges, Whau</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**ATTACHMENT A:** Description of proposed mitigation works for local parks in Waitākere Ranges Local Board

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Park Name</td>
<td>Wood Bay Reserve (Refer to location map in ATTACHMENT B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site Address</td>
<td>71 Wood Bay Road, Titirangi, Auckland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site Background</td>
<td>Wood Bay Reserve (1 hectare) is a beach front reserve with a short track approximately 25 m in length (Figure 1) that provides access from Wood Bay Road to the reserve and the beach at Wood Bay. The primary access to the reserve is via a road access less than 100m away. There is one large kauri next to the dirt track link with Wood Bay Road with approximately 50% of the short track within its Kauri Hygiene Area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current Status</td>
<td>Due to the close proximity of the kauri to the track entrance, the access ways at node A and B have been closed until suitable mitigation works have been determined.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Assessment Criteria | • Kauri forest ecological value - Low  
• Recreational value - Low  
• Availability of alternative tracks – Yes, there is an alternative access way less than 100m away |
| Proposed mitigation options | There are two options:  
• Officially close the track with buffer planting and fencing off nodes A and B to prevent continued use while plants establish. Remove existing assets to discourage off track activities; and |

**Figure 1: Wood Bay Reserve**

ATTACHMENT A: Description of proposed mitigation works for local parks in Waitākere Ranges Local Board
**Option Analysis and Recommendation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Expected Outcome</th>
<th>Proposed Recommendation</th>
<th>Estimated Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option A</td>
<td>Keep track A-B closed indefinitely.</td>
<td>Kauri tree is protected as there is no public access.</td>
<td>This is the recommended option to fully protect the kauri at Wood Bay Reserve. This option provides maximum kauri protection at a cost commensurate with the recreational use of this reserve. There is an alternative access way less than 100m away therefore any loss of recreational value is not a risk.</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option B</td>
<td>Mitigate track to national kauri safe standards</td>
<td>Kauri are protected due to track upgrades to kauri-safe standard.</td>
<td>This option is not recommended as there is an alternative access way less than 100m from the track. The track serves approximately 6 households and the cost to upgrade would not be commensurate to the recreational need of the track.</td>
<td>Not priced</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ATTACHMENT A: Description of proposed mitigation works for local parks in Waitakere Ranges Local Board
| Item 14 |
|------------------|------------------|
| **2. Park Name** | Mahoe Walk (Refer to location map in ATTACHMENT B) |
| **Site Address** | 600 South Titirangi Road, Titirangi, Auckland |
| **Site Background** | Mahoe Walk is a 294m long narrow (800mm to 1m wide) access track running between private properties 600 and 602 South Titirangi Road. The track is primarily used as a commuter route by local residents as a link between Mahoe Road and South Titirangi Road. The track is very steep (up to 38°) in places, particularly the upper third towards South Titirangi Road. Large sections of the track are either the low point in the valley or the surface has worn down becoming concave and resulting in the channelling of surface water down the track alignment over the majority of the tracks length. Little to no maintenance has occurred and the track condition is poor overall. Recent track renewal budget (within the last 5 years) was focused on the installation of boxed steps and a stairs/ boardwalk structure to protect physical wear on large (>300mm) Kauri roots. While in good condition, the structures do not encompass the entire drip line of the Kauri. At least 12 Kauri are present along the track alignment with several others visible from the track in the adjacent bush on private property. Kauri dieback disease has been confirmed at this site, as well as other Phytophthora infections. |
| **Current Status** | This track is currently closed to restrict any further spread of Kauri Dieback Disease by people using this track, until appropriate mitigation work is completed. |
| **Assessment Criteria** | • Kauri forest ecological value - High  
• Recreational value - Low  
• Availability of alternative tracks – Yes |
| **Proposed mitigation options** | There are two options namely the indefinite closure of the track to isolate the infected kauri and restricting further spread of Kauri Dieback or mitigate the track to national standards. Substantial mitigation would be required to bring the track to a kauri safe standard. Mitigation would include a new timber staircase, boardwalk, boxed steps, SAM-filled Geoweb geocell stabilization product with a bark and/or aggregate mix, timber retaining and hygiene stations. |

ATTACHMENT A: Description of proposed mitigation works for local parks in Waitākere Ranges Local Board
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option Analysis and Recommendation</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Expected Outcome</th>
<th>Proposed Recommendation</th>
<th>Estimated Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Option A                          | Indefinite closure | Kauri are protected because they cannot be accessed.  
Kauri Dieback Disease is isolated within the site.  
Loss of commuter link. | This is the recommended option as it protects kauri and isolates the kauri dieback disease that is confirmed within the site and prevents the track acting as a disease pathway to the Regional Park. | $20,000 |
| Option B                          | Mitigate to national standards | Kauri are protected due to track upgrades to a kauri safe standard and exposure to Kauri Dieback Disease is significantly reduced.  
Commuter link retained. | This option is not recommended due to the significant track upgrades required to bring to a kauri safe standard. The structure would need to be elevated to prevent people from leaving the track. In addition, contractors would be working amongst highly contaminated material with the works themselves increasing risk of spread of disease on site and between sites. | $334,216 |

ATTACHMENT A: Description of proposed mitigation works for local parks in Waitakere Ranges Local Board
### 3. Park Name

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Site Address</th>
<th>Opou Reserve (Refer to location map in ATTACHMENT B)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>27 Opou Rd, Titirangi, Auckland</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Site Background

Opou Reserve (1.74 hectares) is a predominantly bush clad reserve with an open area of grass and seating near its road frontage, at the very end of Opou Rd. It is highly utilised by locals as a walking track. The main grass area and adjacent headland is used for relaxing and leads to a viewing platform at the end of the reserve. The Opou reserve track links the end of Opou Road to French Bay Beach. It is well used and in reasonable condition with some water scouring. There are multiple kauri on the lower half of the track and many have ill thrift. Approximately 50% of the track is within Kauri Hygiene Areas. There are two kauri adjacent to the open space grass area in Opou Reserve but these do not have any tracks within their Kauri Hygiene Areas.

![FIGURE 3: OPOU RESERVE](image)

### Current Status

This track is currently closed to restrict any further spread of Kauri Dieback Disease by people using this track, until appropriate mitigation work is completed.

### Assessment Criteria

- *Kauri forest ecological value - High*
- *Recreational value - Medium*
- *Availability of alternative tracks - Yes*

### Proposed mitigation options

There are two options namely indefinite closure of the track or mitigate track to national standards. Mitigation within the Kauri Hygiene Areas would include a geocell stabilization product with a bark and/or aggregate mix BAM-filled Geoweb and box steps; the rest of the track would be brought to a dry track standard.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option Analysis and Recommendation</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Expected Outcome</th>
<th>Proposed Recommendation</th>
<th>Estimated Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option A</td>
<td>Indefinite closure</td>
<td>Loss of recreational use&lt;br&gt;Kauri are protected as there is no public access</td>
<td>Indefinite closure is not recommended for this site as the recommended mitigation is considered adequate to protect the kauri.</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option B</td>
<td>Mitigate to national standards</td>
<td>Recreation use is retained. Kauri are protected due to track upgrades to a kauri-safe standard and exposure to kauri dieback is significantly reduced.</td>
<td>This is the recommended option as it allows for adequate kauri protection while retaining a commuter link to French Bay Beach.</td>
<td>$90,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ATTACHMENT A: Description of proposed mitigation works for local parks in Waitakere Ranges Local Board
Attachment A

ATTACHMENT A: Description of proposed mitigation works for local parks in Waitakere Ranges Local Board
### 4. Park Name
- **Bill Haresnape (Refer to location map in ATTACHMENT B)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Site Address</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>87 Tanekaha Road, Tiritangi, Auckland</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Site Background**

Bill Haresnape Walk (2564m²) is classified as a local purpose reserve consisting of a bush area with a steep formed track. The track on this park is a key route for the local community as a walking route and for accessing the area at Tiritangi beach from Miha Road and Tanekaha Road. Private properties have direct access to the track and the beginning of the walk is on a residential driveway.

There are numerous kauri near the track with approximately 50% of the track in Kauri Hygiene Areas. A number of kauri trees on the reserve are infested with kauri dieback disease and there are several dead trees at the start of the track on Aydon Road. Other kauri on the track have other infections as well as demonstrating ill thrift. Neighbouring properties also have kauri dieback infected trees.

![Bill Haresnape Track](image)

The South Tiritangi Neighbourhood Network (STNN) are active in this area doing weed control and maintaining boot cleaning stations at each entrance.

**Current Status**

This track is currently closed to restrict any further spread of Kauri Dieback Disease by people using this track, until appropriate mitigation work is completed.

**Assessment Criteria**

- Kauri forest ecological value - High
- Recreational value - Medium
- Availability of alternative tracks – No

**Proposed mitigation options**

There are two options, namely indefinite closure of the track or to mitigate the track to a kauri safe standard. Mitigation within Kauri Hygiene Areas to national standards would include **stabilise track with geomax† and/or aggregate mix** and a rope barrier to delineate the track, box steps and a staircase to realign the existing track to bypass Kauri. Outside of the Kauri Hygiene Areas it is proposed to bring the track to a formed, dry track standard with aggregate, stringer stairs and box steps.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option Analysis and Recommendation</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Expected Outcome</th>
<th>Proposed Recommendation</th>
<th>Estimated Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option A</td>
<td>Keep track closed indefinitely.</td>
<td>Kauri trees are protected as there is no public access.</td>
<td>This option is not recommended as Bill Haresnape is a high-use commuter route. Local community rely on the track to provide access to Tiritangi beach area via Miha Road and Tanekaha Road.</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ATTACHMENT A: Description of proposed mitigation works for local parks in Waitākere Ranges Local Board
| Option B | Mitigate track to national standards | Kauri are protected due to track upgrades to kauri-safe standard and exposure to kauri dieback is significantly reduced with the realignment of the track to bypass kauri. | This is the recommended option because it protects kauri and provides for recreational value. | $120,000 |

ATTACHMENT A: Description of proposed mitigation works for local parks in Waitākere Ranges Local Board
### 5. Park Name

**Okewa Reserve (Refer to location map in ATTACHMENT B)**

| Site Address | Okewa Reserve is a small (212m²) recreational reserve on a narrow coastal esplanade. The reserve is covered in native bush and located at the end of the Okewa Road cul-de-sac. An unformed track (A-B) has been created by volunteers maintaining the reserve as well as neighbours and recreational fishers wanting access to the foreshore. The track uses rope supports to lead down to the foreshore, where it is possible to swim and fish. The reserve is only used by locals and is unsafe in its current condition. There is a single kauri near the track with possible kauri dieback. Approximately 30% of the track within its Kauri Hygiene Area.

**Figure 5: Okewa Reserve unformed track (A-B)**

South Titirangi Neighbourhood Network are active in this reserve undertaking regular weed and pest control. There are a number of rare petrel nests in this reserve.

| Current Status | This track is currently closed to restrict any further spread of Kauri Dieback Disease by people using this track, until appropriate mitigation work is completed.

### Assessment Criteria

- Kauri forest ecological value - Low
- Recreational value - Low, although we note interest from community groups and local fishers who value the informal access.
- Availability of alternative tracks- No

### Proposed mitigation options

- There are two options:
  - Indefinite closure of this track including the removal of assets and fencing off the reserve to prevent continued use; or

---

ATTACHMENT A: Description of proposed mitigation works for local parks in Waitākere Ranges Local Board
Kauri Dieback Disease - Local Park Mitigation for Waitākere Ranges Local Board

- the formation of a new dry track from the entrance at Okewa Road down to the foreshore. Due to the topography of the site a staircase structure would be required for large sections of the track with aggregate surfacing and box steps being used in sections that are less steep. Mitigation within the Kauri Hygiene Area would include construction of box steps and a geocell stabilization product with a bark and/or aggregate mix Geoweb with BAM fill.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option Analysis and Recommendation</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Expected Outcome</th>
<th>Proposed Recommendation</th>
<th>Estimated Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option A</td>
<td>Indefinite closure</td>
<td>Kauri is protected as it cannot be accessed. Recreational use of the track by residents is lost.</td>
<td>This option is recommended as the track is in very poor condition and on steep terrain. For appropriate mitigation, extensive track formation will need to occur, including a staircase structure. Whilst the track provides access to the foreshore, it does not service a wider network of tracks.</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option B</td>
<td>Mitigate track to national standards including the creation of a well-formed track with staircase.</td>
<td>Recreational use is provided for and the track is brought to kauri-safe standard. Note, informal nature of the track would be lost due to requirement for formation of a formal track.</td>
<td>This option is not recommended. The reserve is of low ecological value and is not expected to see large amounts of users. Additionally, a well-formed track does not fit in with the character of the reserve.</td>
<td>Not priced</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ATTACHMENT A: Description of proposed mitigation works for local parks in Waitākere Ranges Local Board
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6. Park Name</th>
<th>Tinopai Reserve/ Eric Leigh Hunt track (Refer to location map in ATTACHMENT B)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Site Address</td>
<td>42 Tinopai Road, Titirangi, Auckland</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Site Background**

Tinopai is a bush reserve (8070m²) in South Titirangi containing a dirt/gravel track. There are multiple entry points to the track from adjacent private properties. The track is well used by locals as it provides easy access to Titirangi Beach from Tinopai Rd. Eric Leigh Hunt track forms a loop track with Paturoa Way.

There is one main track within the reserve which links Tinopai Road and Paturoa Road. The track contains a number of quality kauri and passes within 3X the drip line of a number of large and significant kauri. Approximately 40% of the track within Kauri Hygiene Areas. Kauri Dieback Disease has not been confirmed within the reserve.

**Figure 6: Tinopai Reserve/ Eric Leigh Hunt Track**

![Tinopai Reserve/ Eric Leigh Hunt Track](image)

South Titirangi Neighbourhood Network are active on this site undertaking extensive pest control, ecological restoration and maintaining boot cleaning stations.

**Current Status**

This track is currently closed for precautionary reasons to protect healthy kauri, until appropriate mitigation work is completed.

**Assessment Criteria**

- Kauri forest ecological value - Medium
- Recreational value - Medium
- Availability of alternative tracks - No

**Proposed mitigation options**

There are three options to consider as follows:

- Indefinite closure of this track including the removal of assets and fencing off the reserve to prevent continued use;
- Mitigate to kauri safe standard with boardwalk with handrail on one side, geocell stabilization product with a bark end/or aggregate mix Geoweb, BAM, and box steps. To bring the track to a formed, dry track standard it is also proposed to include additional aggregate surfacing with edge board, side drains, and renewal of all the existing stringer steps to meet NZ Building Code; or
- Mitigate to kauri safe standard as above but do not renew stringer section.
### Option Analysis and Recommendation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Expected Outcome</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option A</strong></td>
<td>Indefinite closure</td>
<td>Loss of recreational use and commuter link.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Non-compliance with closure increasing the risk of spreading kauri dieback in the area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This option is not recommended. Local residents rely on the track to provide access from Tinopai Road to Paturua Way and it is likely the track would continue to be used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option B</strong></td>
<td>Mitigate track to kauri safe standards by reforming the track to 1.4m width to mitigate against kauri dieback and remove the existing stringers and rebuild.</td>
<td>Kauri are protected due to track upgrades to kauri-safe standard and exposure to kauri dieback is significantly reduced. No loss of recreational use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This option is recommended as it offers the best protection for kauri while retaining the commuter link for local residents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option C</strong></td>
<td>Complete kauri dieback mitigation as per Option B but do not renew the stringer section. Top these up with compacted aggregate and reform side drains to achieve a formed dry track standard</td>
<td>Kauri are protected due to track upgrades to kauri-safe standard and exposure to kauri dieback is significantly reduced. No loss of recreational use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This option is not recommended as the proposed mitigation will not fully comply with the NZ Building Code.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Estimated Cost  | $20,000                                                                 |
|-----------------|esson |
| **Option B**    | Mitigate track to kauri safe standards by reforming the track to 1.4m width to mitigate against kauri dieback and remove the existing stringers and rebuild. | Kauri are protected due to track upgrades to kauri-safe standard and exposure to kauri dieback is significantly reduced. No loss of recreational use |
|                 | This option is recommended as it offers the best protection for kauri while retaining the commuter link for local residents. |
| **Option C**    | Complete kauri dieback mitigation as per Option B but do not renew the stringer section. Top these up with compacted aggregate and reform side drains to achieve a formed dry track standard | Kauri are protected due to track upgrades to kauri-safe standard and exposure to kauri dieback is significantly reduced. No loss of recreational use |
|                 | This option is not recommended as the proposed mitigation will not fully comply with the NZ Building Code. |
| Estimated Cost  | $244,000                                                                 |
| **Option C**    | Complete kauri dieback mitigation as per Option B but do not renew the stringer section. Top these up with compacted aggregate and reform side drains to achieve a formed dry track standard | Kauri are protected due to track upgrades to kauri-safe standard and exposure to kauri dieback is significantly reduced. No loss of recreational use |
|                 | This option is not recommended as the proposed mitigation will not fully comply with the NZ Building Code. |
| Estimated Cost  | $200,000                                                                 |

ATTACHMENT A: Description of proposed mitigation works for local parks in Waitakere Ranges Local Board
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>f. Park Name</th>
<th>Patureo Way/ Tinopai (Refer to location map in ATTACHMENT B)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Site Address</td>
<td>59 Patureo Road, Titirangi, Auckland</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Site Background**

Patureo Way (1,450m²) is a narrow bush track linking Patureo Rd with Tinopai Rd. The track forms a loop walk connecting with the Eric Leigh Hunt track in Tinopai Reserve as well as a shortcut between roads and access to public transport. The track, although short in length, has a number of kauri located on or near the path. From Tinopai Rd, the path runs adjacent to residential property with two kauri located here. A mesh fence runs along a section of track providing some separation between the track and adjacent private property and there are several kauri located on or near the track with approximately 80% of the track is within a Kauri Hygiene Area. Kauri dieback infection is confirmed within the site.

Waitakere Local Parks team tried to close the track several years ago, but this was unsuccessful and locals continued to use the track.

**Figure 7: Patureo Way**

![Map of Patureo Way]

**Current Status**

This track is currently closed to restrict any further spread of Kauri Dieback Disease by people using this track, until appropriate mitigation work is completed.

**Assessment Criteria**

- Kauri forest ecological value - High
- Recreational value - Medium
- Availability of alternative tracks- Yes

**Proposed mitigation options**

There are two options:
- indefinite closure of this track and fencing off the reserve to prevent continued use; or

attachment A: Description of proposed mitigation works for local parks in Waitakere Ranges Local Board
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option Analysis and Recommendation</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Expected Outcome</th>
<th>Proposed Recommendation</th>
<th>Estimated Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option A</td>
<td>Indefinite closure</td>
<td>Loss of recreational use and commuter link. Non-compliance with closure increasing the risk of spreading kauri dieback in the area.</td>
<td>This option is not recommended. Local residents rely on the track to provide a link between Tinopai Road to Paturoa Way and it is likely the track would continue to be used.</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option B</td>
<td>Mitigate to national kauri safe standards within the Kauri Hygiene Areas and bring the remainder of the track to a dry track standard</td>
<td>Kauri are protected due to track upgrades to kauri safe standard and exposure to kauri dieback is significantly reduced. Retained recreational use and commuter link.</td>
<td>This option is recommended as it offers the best protection for kauri while retaining the commuter link for local residents.</td>
<td>$133,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ATTACHMENT A: Description of proposed mitigation works for local parks in Waitākere Ranges Local Board
### Waitākere Ranges Local Board
26 September 2019

**Kauri Dieback Disease - Local Park Mitigation for Waitākere Ranges Local Board**

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item 14</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### Arama Reserve (Refer to location map in ATTACHMENT B)

**Site Address**
779 South Titirangi Road, Titirangi, Auckland

**Site Background**
Arama Reserve (6612m²) is a bush reserve containing a single 290m track linking Arapito Road to South Titirangi Road and Jenkins Bay. There are multiple kaurinew or adjacent to the track with approximately 25% of the track within Kauri Hygiene Areas.

**Current Status**
This track is currently closed for precautionary reasons to prevent spread of kauri dieback disease, until appropriate mitigation work is completed.

**Assessment Criteria**
- Kauri forest ecological value - Medium
- Recreational value - Low
- Availability of alternative tracks - No

**Proposed mitigation options**
There are two options:
- Indefinite closure of this track and fencing off the reserve to prevent continued use;
- Mitigate the track within Kauri Hygiene Areas to national kauri safe standard with geocell stabilization product with a bark and/or aggregate mix BAM-filled Geoweb and boardwalk. Outside of the Kauri Hygiene Areas the track would be brought to a dry track standard.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option Analysis and Recommendation</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Expected Outcome</th>
<th>Proposed Recommendation</th>
<th>Estimated Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option A</td>
<td>Indefinite closure</td>
<td>Non-compliance with closure therefore putting the kauri at risk</td>
<td>This option is not recommended. Engagement with the local community indicated that locals would continue to use the track therefore putting the kauri at risk.</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option B</td>
<td>Mitigate to national standards Mitigate track within Kauri Hygiene Areas and bring the rest of the track to a dry track standard</td>
<td>Kauri are protected due to track upgrades to a kauri safe standard and exposure to kauri dieback disease is significantly reduced. Commuter link retained.</td>
<td>This is the recommended option as it protects kauri and retains a commuter link for local residents.</td>
<td>$78,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**ATTACHMENT A:** Description of proposed mitigation works for local parks in Waitākere Ranges Local Board
### Rahui Kahika Reserve (Refer to location map in ATTACHMENT B)

**Site Address**
172 Godley Road, Titirangi

**Site Background**
Rahui Kahika is a large bush clad reserve (11.5 hectares) with a stream traversing the middle of the site. The tracks are used recreationally for walking, and dog walking. The western-most length of track (E-B) slowly deteriorates and crosses several rivers as it follows a wastewater pipe network. The waste water network observed on site is in very poor condition and overall the track condition is average, with low-lying sections adjacent to the stream in poor condition.

There is a house located within the reserve that gives the feelings of private space on the park and this would deter many park users. It is noted that the eastern portion of the reserve joining Castleford St is located in the Whau Local Board area.

There are multiple kauri present in the reserve with most located to the west. There are multiple trees within the reserve showing symptoms of kauri dieback and one tree with confirmed Kauri Dieback Disease. There are several non-symptomatic kauri within the reserve. On track A-B (see Figure 9 below) approximately 50% of the track within its Kauri Hygiene Area. On track B-E it is estimated that 150m of existing track is within its Kauri Hygiene Area.

**Figure 9: Rahui Kahika Reserve**

#### Recommendation Key
- Do nothing
- KDD Mitigation
- Permanent Closure

#### Current Status
This track is currently closed to restrict any further spread of Kauri Dieback Disease by people using this track, until appropriate mitigation work is completed.

#### Assessment Criteria
- Kauri forest ecological value - Low
- Recreational value - Medium
- Availability of alternative tracks - Yes

#### Proposed Mitigation Options
- Track A-B - Upgrade track. This involves resurfacing with aggregate, installing edgeboards, geocell stabilization product with a bark and/or aggregate midBAM filled Geoweb, box steps and a handrail to delineate the track to avoid off track movement.
- Track B-E - Indefinite closure. This track does not provide a connection; has significant kauri dieback risk and requires a significant amount of work to mitigate the Kauri Hygiene Areas and bring to a formed, dry track standard. Indefinite closure would include removing the existing edge board leading into this section and use the handrail proposed for track A-B steps to prevent users from continued access to track B-E. Note, contractors accessing unformed track for service purposes would need to adhere to off track standards and protocols and receive training like past management contractors.
- Track B-C - Upgrade Track. This involves aggregate resurfacing and side drains for stormwater control as well as the installation of a low boardwalk to create a formed dry track.

#### Option Analysis and Recommendation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Expected Outcome</th>
<th>Proposed Recommendation</th>
<th>Estimated Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**ATTACHMENT A:** Description of proposed mitigation works for local parks in Waitakere Ranges Local Board
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Kauri Dieback</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option A</td>
<td>This is the Status Quo - no mitigation works or indefinite track closures are undertaken.</td>
<td>Kauri could potentially be exposed to kauri dieback</td>
<td>This option is not recommended because it does not protect the kauri present within the reserve.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Option B | - Track A-B is upgraded  
- Track B-C is upgraded  
- Track B-E is closed indefinitely | Kauri are protected due to track upgrades to kauri safe standard and exposure to kauri dieback is significantly reduced. | This is the recommended option as it provides maximum kauri protection at a cost commensurate with the recreational use of the reserve. | $128,000 |

ATTACHMENT A: Description of proposed mitigation works for local parks in Waitākere Ranges Local Board
10. Park Name | Titirangi War Memorial (Refer to location map in ATTACHMENT B)
---|---
Site Address | 500 South Titirangi Road, Titirangi, Auckland

Site Background

Titirangi War Memorial Park is a small park in the heart of Titirangi. It contains a short, well-formed track linking South Titirangi Rd and Park Rd, which also leads on to the "Zig-Zag Track" in the Waitakere Ranges Regional Park. The Zig Zag track has recently been upgraded. Its close proximity to the town means it has high recreational value and is well used by local public. There are a number of mature kauri along the track which, along with other native bush, help to provide a pleasant, scenic walk.

This park contains a large number of mature kauri trees. Several of the kauri have the ill thrift infection and several are showing signs of possible kauri dieback but they are not confirmed. There are also a number of healthy kauri on the park.

The use of Park Road and South Titirangi Road provides an alternative pedestrian route to access the RSA, Community Hall, Library, Play Centre and the 2 storey carpark.

This reserve has good quality and mostly healthy kauri and has not been infected with Kauri Dieback. There is a high density of kauri in the reserve with 90% of the track within Kauri Hygene Areas.

Current Status

This track is currently closed to restrict any further spread of Kauri Dieback Disease by people using this track, until appropriate mitigation work is completed.

Assessment Criteria

- Kauri forest ecological value - High
- Recreational value - Medium
- Availability of alternative tracks- Yes

Proposed mitigation options

There are two options:
- Indefinite closure to protect the kauri;

ATTACHMENT A: Description of proposed mitigation works for local parks in Waitakere Ranges Local Board
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option Analysis and Recommendation</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Expected Outcome</th>
<th>Proposed Recommendation</th>
<th>Estimated Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option A</strong></td>
<td>Indefinite closure</td>
<td>Protection of the high ecological value kauri in the reserve due to restricted public access. Loss of a commuter link.</td>
<td>This is the recommended option to protect the kauri within the reserve from kauri dieback disease. There is an alternative commuter connection nearby.</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option B</strong></td>
<td>Mitigate to national standards</td>
<td>Retained commuter link Kauri are protected due to track upgrades to a kauri-safe standard.</td>
<td>This option is not recommended as it is considered a priority to protect and preserve the high ecological value kauri within the reserve as there is an alternative walking route nearby at the zig-zag track and alternative commuter route via Park Road.</td>
<td>$102,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ATTACHMENT A**: Description of proposed mitigation works for local parks in Waitākere Ranges Local Board
Item 14

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>11. Park Name</th>
<th>Henderson Valley Scenic Reserve (Refer to location map in ATTACHMENT B)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Site Address</td>
<td>109 Candia Road, Henderson Valley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site Background</td>
<td>Henderson Valley Scenic Reserve is a large reserve with a track linking Vineyard Rd to Candia Rd. The track is muddy but well used by dog walkers, recreational walkers and families and children using the stream for swimming. The location of the main swimming waterhole is shown by a blue dot on the aerial photo below. This reserve falls within the Waitakere Ranges Heritage Area. There is a dirt track leading off the main track from behind the signage bollard (B) taking you into the bush (west of Node B) and close to where most of the kauri are located. There are however kauri located right on the edge of the main track (A-C). This track forms a link in the wider Waitakere Foothills Walkway Project.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 11: Henderson Valley Scenic Reserve**

There are approximately 2 kauri noted along the track A-B and B-C, with approximately 2% of the track within Kauri Hygiene Areas. There are several kauri trees on the track that leads to the waterhole that is 350m into the bush.

**Current Status**
This track is currently closed to restrict any further spread of Kauri Dieback Disease by people using this track, until appropriate mitigation work is completed.

**Assessment Criteria**
- Kauri forest ecological value - Low
- Recreational value - Medium
- Availability of alternative tracks - No

**Proposed mitigation options**
There are two options:
- Indefinite closure:
- Mitigate tracks to a kauri safe standard within Kauri Hygiene Areas with primarily geocell stabilization product with a bark and/or aggregate mix Geoweb-ex BAM, along with box steps in steep sections. To bring the track to a formed, dry standard, would require the entire track surface be formed and surfaced with aggregate, box steps, and low boardwalk through wet areas. The addition of rope barriers will assist in delineation and keeping users to the designated path area.

**Option Analysis and Recommendation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Expected Outcome</th>
<th>Proposed Recommendation</th>
<th>Estimated Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option A</td>
<td>Indefinite Closure</td>
<td>Kauri are protected because they cannot be accessed. Recreational use of track and access to the waterhole is lost.</td>
<td>This option is not recommended due to the significant loss of recreational value.</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ATTACHMENT A: Description of proposed mitigation works for local parks in Waitakere Ranges Local Board**
| Option B | Mitigate tracks to kauri safe standard and dry track standard | Kauri are protected due to track upgrades to a kauri safe standard and exposure to kauri dieback is significantly reduced. No loss of recreational use. | This option is recommended as it protects the kauri on site and retains the recreational value of the reserve. | $103,000 |

ATTACHMENT A: Description of proposed mitigation works for local parks in Waitākere Ranges Local Board
### Seibel Scenic Reserve

**12. Park Name**

| Site Address | 16 Seibel Reserve, Henderson Valley, Auckland |

**Site Background**

Seibel Scenic Reserve (11.3 hectares) is predominantly bush with a single formed, dry gravel track (A-B) linking Coulter Rd and Seibel Rd. This forms part of the Waitākere Foothills Walkway project and is mainly used for recreational walkers. It has a small stream and a bridge near the bottom of the reserve with an open space grassed area. The track heads uphill with a small wetland area followed by another rise towards the ridgeline. There are multiple kauri in this area with many adjacent to the track. There has recently been upgrades to this track using funding allocated to the Foothills Project.

It also has recently constructed infrastructure however lacks regular maintenance as seen with large amounts of vegetation growth and uncleared side drains. There is a short section of track that is unformed near the wetland area.

There are approximately 26 kauri near or adjacent to the track with approximately 15% of the track within Kauri Hygiene Areas.

![Seibel Scenic Reserve Map](image)

**Current Status**

This track is currently closed to restrict any further spread of Kauri Dieback Disease by people using this track, until appropriate mitigation work is completed.

**Assessment Criteria**

- Kauri forest ecological value - Medium
- Recreational value - Medium
- Availability of alternative tracks - No

**Proposed mitigation options**

- There are two options:
  - Indefinite closure; and

---

ATTACHMENT A: Description of proposed mitigation works for local parks in Waitākere Ranges Local Board
## Waitākere Ranges Local Board

26 September 2019

### Kauri Dieback Disease

**Local Park Mitigation for Waitākere Ranges Local Board**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option Analysis and Recommendation</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Expected Outcome</th>
<th>Proposed Recommendation</th>
<th>Estimated Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option A</strong></td>
<td>indefinite closure</td>
<td>Loss of recreational value</td>
<td>This option is not recommended as it is considered the proposed mitigation is adequate to protect the kauri.</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option B</strong></td>
<td>Mitigate track to kauri safe standards and dry track standard</td>
<td>Kauri are protected&lt;br&gt;Recreational value of the reserve is retained</td>
<td>This is the recommended option as it protects the kauri on site while retaining the recreational value of the reserve.</td>
<td>$36,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*ATTACHMENT A: Description of proposed mitigation works for local parks in Waitākere Ranges Local Board*
### 13. Park Name

**Arapito Plantation Reserve** (Refer to location map in ATTACHMENT B)

### Site Address
787 South Titirangi Road, Titirangi

### Site Background
Arapito Plantation Reserve is a 1.3 hectare site that provides an approximately 140m connection between Arapito Road and South Titirangi Road. The reserve has low recreational value and serves locals as a connector route. There is a single, mature kauri at the South Titirangi Road entrance way adjacent to existing stringer steps. Approximately 10% of the track is within its Kauri Hygiene Area. The Kauri Dieback Disease status of the kauri in the reserve is unknown.

### Current Status
Arapito plantation currently remains open

### Assessment Criteria
- Kauri forest ecological value - Medium
- Recreational value - Low
- Availability of alternative tracks - No

### Proposed Mitigation Options
There are three options:
- Status Quo;
- Mitigate to national standards within the Kauri Hygiene Areas with a geocell stabilization product with a bark and/or aggregate mix Geoweb with BAM infill around the kauri and, aggregate resurfacing and replacement of old stringer steps; and
- Indefinite closure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option Analysis and Recommendation</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Expected Outcome</th>
<th>Proposed Recommendation</th>
<th>Estimated Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option A</td>
<td>Status Quo, no mitigation work or indefinite closures are undertaken</td>
<td>The kauri could potentially be exposed to kauri dieback</td>
<td>This option is not recommended as it does not protect the kauri</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option B</td>
<td>Mitigate to national kauri-safe standards</td>
<td>Kauri is protected due to the kauri safe upgrades and exposure to kauri dieback is significantly reduced</td>
<td>This is the recommended option as it protects the kauri and retains the connection between Arapito Road and South Titirangi Road for locals.</td>
<td>$70,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option C</td>
<td>Indefinite closure</td>
<td>Kauri is protected as there is no public access</td>
<td>This option is not recommended as the proposed mitigation is considered adequate to protect the kauri</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ATTACHMENT A**: Description of proposed mitigation works for local parks in Waitākere Ranges Local Board
### Attachment A

**Item 14**

**14. Park Name**
Kaurimu Park (Refer to location map in ATTACHMENT B)

**Site Address**
48 Winihana Road, Titirangi, Auckland

**Site Background**
Kaurimu Park (8.7ha) provides an approximately 156m connection route between Winihana Road and Longfellow Parade. There are several kauri along most of the gravel track length with approximately 70% of the track within its Kauri Hygiene Area.

The park has low recreational value and serves locals as a connection route. The Kauri Dieback Disease status of the kauri in the reserve is unknown.

**Current Status**
This track is currently closed to restrict any further spread of Kauri Dieback Disease by people using this track, until appropriate mitigation work is completed.

**Assessment Criteria**
- Kauri forest ecological value – Medium
- Recreational value - Low
- Availability of alternative tracks - No

**Proposed mitigation options**
There are two options:
- Indefinite closure;
- Mitigate the track to national kauri-safe standard with geocell stabilization product with a tack and/or aggregate mix/BAM filled Geoweb, where possible and boxed steps where the gradient is too steep. Replacement of handrail and steps would also be required to bring to a safe standard and to comply with the NZ building code.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option Analysis and Recommendation</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Expected Outcome</th>
<th>Proposed Recommendation</th>
<th>Estimated Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option A</strong></td>
<td>Indefinite closure</td>
<td>Kauri are protected as there is no public access</td>
<td>Loss of connection route for locals</td>
<td>This option is not recommended as it is considered the mitigation proposals are adequate to protect the kauri while retaining the connection route for locals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option B</strong></td>
<td>Mitigate to national kauri-safe standard</td>
<td>Kauri are protected due to track upgrades to kauri safe standard and exposure to kauri dieback is significantly reduced</td>
<td>No loss of connection route for locals</td>
<td>This is the recommended option as it provides for the protection of kauri while retaining a connection route for locals</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ATTACHMENT A: Description of proposed mitigation works for local parks in Waitākere Ranges Local Board
15. Park Name | Warner Park (Refer to location map in ATTACHMENT B)
---|---
Site Address | 92 Warner Park Avenue, Laingholm, Auckland
Site Background | Warner Park is a 24.5 ha park that provides an approximately 270m connection route between Laingholm Drive and Warner Park Avenue. Tracks A-B-D-F is the main route through the Park on a formal track while B-C and D-E are informal tracks leading to Laingholm Bay and a lookout point. The existing formal track is currently in a good condition with hydrology well maintained for most of its length. Four kauri are within the park (see figure 13), the track in this area comprises of box steps which are likely to have severed the root structure of the kauri the track is benched with no evidence of roots. Approximately 10% of the track within its Kauri Hygiene Area. The Kauri Dieback Disease status of the kauri in the reserve is unknown.

**Figure 13: Warner Park**

| Current Status | Warner Park currently remains open. |
| Assessment Criteria | • Kauri forest ecological value - Medium  
• Recreational value - Low  
• Availability of alternative tracks- No |

| Proposed mitigation options | There are three options: |
| | • Status Quo:  
• Do not install any mitigation measures within the Kauri Hygiene Area as this would cause more disruption than benefit to the kauri. Upgrade the track leading into the Kauri Hygiene Areas with resurfacing and side drains to manage hydrology  
• Indefinite closure |

### Option Analysis and Recommendation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Expected Outcome</th>
<th>Proposed Recommendation</th>
<th>Estimated Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option A</td>
<td>Status Quo- no mitigation work or indefinite closures are undertaken</td>
<td>The kauri could potentially be exposed to kauri dieback</td>
<td>This option is not recommended as it does not protect the kauri</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ATTACHMENT A**: Description of proposed mitigation works for local parks in Waitakere Ranges Local Board
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option B</th>
<th>Upgrade the track leading into Kauri Hygiene Areas with resurfacing and side drains. Keep existing box steps and refill.</th>
<th>Kauri roots are left undisturbed and fill protects roots from direct contact. The kauri are protected due to the kauri safe upgrades and exposure to kauri dieback is significantly reduced.</th>
<th>This is the recommended option as it protects the kauri and retains the recreational value of the park.</th>
<th>$50,000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option C</td>
<td>Indefinite closure</td>
<td>Kauri is protected as there is no public access. Loss of connection route</td>
<td>This option is not recommended as the proposed mitigation is considered adequate to protect the kauri while retaining the recreational value of the park.</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ATTACHMENT A: Description of proposed mitigation works for local parks in Waitākere Ranges Local Board
### 16. Park Name

**Waitoro Reserve (Refer to location map in ATTACHMENT B)**

**Site Address**
Bethells Road, Auckland

**Site Background**
Waitoro Reserve (15.1 ha) comprises of an approximately 1550m loop track on the side of Bethells Road. The track is unformed and difficult to follow in either direction leading it to be categorised by SNZ 8630:2004 as a Route. The track is used as a trapping line for pest management. There are several kauri observed along the track length with approximately 5% of the track within its Kauri Hygiene Area.

The entrance way to the reserve is difficult to locate and parking on site is poor with minimal space for parallel parking on the side of a high speed road (Bethells Road). This reserve is considered to be very low use.

**Figure 10: Waitoro Park**

| Current Status | This track is currently closed to restrict any further spread of Kauri Dieback Disease by people using this track, until appropriate mitigation work is determined. The open space grass area has been blocked off by a wire and rock placement. |
| Assessment Criteria | • Kauri forest ecological value - High  
• Recreational value - Low  
• Availability of alternative tracks- No |
| Proposed mitigation options | There are two options:  
• Indefinite closure; and  
• Mitigate track to national kauri safe standards. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option Analysis and Recommendation</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Expected Outcome</th>
<th>Proposed Recommendation</th>
<th>Estimated Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option A</td>
<td>Indefinite closure</td>
<td>Kauri are protected as there is no public access</td>
<td>This option is recommended as it offers full protection for the kauri within the reserve. This is considered to commensurate with the low recreational use of the reserve.</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ATTACHMENT A:** Description of proposed mitigation works for local parks in Waitākere Ranges Local Board
| Option B | Mitigate track to national kauri safe standards | Kauri are protected as the track is brought to a kauri safe standard. | This option is not recommended as the track is unformed and very low use, the track would require significant work and cost to bring to a kauri safe standard. | Not priced |

ATTACHMENT A: Description of proposed mitigation works for local parks in Waitākere Ranges Local Board
Attachment B: Waitākere Ranges Local Board - Local Parks location map
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To provide an update to the Waitākere Ranges Local Board (the Board) on transport matters in their area.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. This report updates the Board on the Safe Speed Bylaw, Vision Zero and the Free Weekend Child Fares.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Waitākere Ranges Local Board:
a) receive the Auckland Transport’s update for September 2019.

Horopaki
Context
3. This report addresses transport related matters in the Local Board area.
4. Auckland Transport (AT) is responsible for all of Auckland’s transport services, excluding state highways and reports on a monthly basis to local boards, as set out in the Local Board Engagement Plan. This monthly reporting commitment acknowledges the important role local boards play within and on behalf of their local communities.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice
Vision Zero
5. On Tuesday 3 September 2019 the AT Board approved and released the Tamaki Makaurau Vision Zero Strategy & Action Plan to 2030 yesterday. This is a significant step in Auckland’s (and New Zealand’s) transport journey. Auckland is now a Vision Zero region with a goal of no deaths or serious injuries on our transport network by 2050.
6. The success of this goal will be built on strong partnerships across all AT departments as well as with our Tāmaki-Makaurau Road Safety Governance partners - Police, NZ Transport Agency, Ministry of Transport, Auckland Council, Auckland Regional Public Health Service and Accident Compensation Corporation (ACC).
7. This new approach to Safety includes the development of new tools & guidance (Urban Streets & Road Design Guide and draft Safe System Assessment Framework) to make it happen. The Strategy’s 2019/21 Action Plan also refers to a range of tasks across all AT departments and we will be working closely with you in progressing these.
8. The VZ Strategy & Action Plan can be downloaded at https://at.govt.nz/media/1980787/vision-zero-for-t%C4%81maki-makaurau.pdf

Speed Safety Bylaw
9. The AT Board at its August 2019 meeting decided that more work needs to be done on the timing of any implementation and, more importantly, the effects any changes to the original bylaw proposal, if a decision is taken by the AT Board is to go ahead with implementation, might have on death and serious injury rates. AT will now reconsider the matter by 31 October 2019.

10. An extensive public consultation exercise proposed lower speeds on around 10% of the region's high-risk roads in order to cut the number of deaths and serious injuries which occur daily across the region. AT also received requests from the public for an additional 876km of roads to be included in the proposal. Evaluating the implications and supporting evidence associated with a wide range of implementation options, including levels of community support, is being thoroughly considered prior to the matter being presented to the AT Board.

11. Over 11,700 submissions were received in relation to the proposal.

**Free Child Weekend Fares**

12. Auckland Council has approved funding to facilitate free child weekend fares for children using registered AT HOP cards. The free fares apply to public transport operating on the weekend except Skybus, Mahu city express and Waiheke and Rakino ferry services. The free fares apply to children between 5 and 15 years of age. Children under 5 already travel for free when accompanied by a fare paying passenger. Children paying cash will still pay the standard child fare. The free fares also apply to public holidays.

13. The initiative began on 7 September 2019. A public information and awareness campaign began on 9 August with links to further information and a series of frequently asked questions.

**Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera**

**Council group impacts and views**

14. The other issues reported are confined to Auckland Transport and do not impact on other parts of the Council group.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe**

**Local impacts and local board views**

**Victory Road Repairs**

15. Works on the Victory Road slip is currently underway and are expected to be completed toward the end of this month.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

**Māori impact statement**

16. For all projects, consideration of impacts and opportunities for engagement will be carried out on an individual project basis.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

**Financial implications**

17. The recommendation to receive this report has no financial implications.

**Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga**

**Risks and mitigations**

18. The recommendation to receive this report has no risks. AT has risk management strategies in place for the transport projects undertaken in the local board area.
**Ngā koringa ā-muri**  
**Next steps**

19. AT provides the Waitakere Ranges Local Board with the opportunity to comment on the transport projects being delivered in the local board area.

**Ngā tāpirihanga**  
**Attachments**

There are no attachments for this report.

**Ngā kaihaina**  
**Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Bruce Thomas – Elected Members Relationship Manager (Western Boards), Auckland Transport</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Authorisers | Jonathan Anyon – Manager Elected Member Relationship Unit, Auckland Transport  
Glenn Boyd - Relationship Manager Henderson-Massey, Waitakere Ranges, Whau |
New road names in the Harvestfield Holdings Limited subdivision Stage 1 at 33 – 37 Seymour Road, Sunnyvale

File No.: CP2019/17119

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To seek approval from the Waitākere Ranges Local Board for names for two new road public roads created by way of the Stage 1 subdivision at 33-37 Seymour Road, Sunnyvale.
2. Approval is also sought to use the existing name for a road that has been extended from a previously approved subdivision

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
3. Auckland Council has road naming guidelines that set out the requirements and criteria of the Council for proposed road names. These requirements and criteria have been applied in this situation to ensure consistency of road naming across the Auckland Region.
4. The applicant, Harvestfield Holdings Limited, has submitted the following names for the two new public roads:
   - **Road 3**: Bloom Crescent (applicants preferred option)
   - **Road 8**: Petal Lane (applicants preferred option)

The following names have been submitted as alternatives for either road:
- Satsuma Crescent
- Mina Lane

Existing road extension (Road 1): Rosandich Drive

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Waitākere Ranges Local Board:

a) approve the following names for the two new public roads constructed within the subdivision being undertaken by Harvestfield Holdings Limited at 13 Scott Road, Hobsonville, in accordance with section 319(1)(j) of the Local Government Act 1974:
   - **Road 3**: [local board to insert chosen name]
   - **Road 8**: [local board to insert chosen name]

b) approve the name ‘Rosandich Drive’ for the extension of the existing road of the same name, in accordance with section 319(1)(j) of the Local Government Act 1974.

Horopaki
Context
5. Resource consent has been obtained for a 31 lot residential subdivision for Stage 1 at 33 – 37 Seymour Road and the council reference is SUB-2008-1174/SUB60038141-A.
6. A site plan of the roads and development can be found in Attachment A.
7. A location map of the proposed development can be found in Attachment B.
8. In accordance with the national addressing standard all public roads require a name.
9. It should be noted that part of Road 3 which is to be a ‘crescent’, will be developed as part of a different stage.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

10. Auckland Council’s road naming criteria typically require that road names reflect:
   - A historical or ancestral linkage to an area;
   - A particular landscape, environment or biodiversity theme or feature; or
   - An existing (or introduced) thematic identity in the area.
   - The use of Maori names is actively encouraged.

11. Research into the history of the site shows that Sunnyvale was an orchard and wine growing area. Ivan Rosandich (from where the name ‘Rosandich Drive’ originates) is listed as “Auckland Orchardist” on the historic title for the property. It is therefore considered appropriate to incorporate names associated with the fruiting of trees.

12. The applicant has therefore proposed those names set out in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed New Road Name</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Road Naming Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Road 3 Bloom Crescent</td>
<td>Bloom is part of the cycle of any fruit tree found on an orchard.</td>
<td>Meets criteria – thematic and unique.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(preferred)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road 8 Petal Lane</td>
<td>Part of a flower of the fruit.</td>
<td>Meets criteria – thematic and unique.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(preferred)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Satsuma Crescent</td>
<td>Name of a type of mandarin.</td>
<td>Meets criteria – thematic and unique.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(alternative)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mina Lane</td>
<td>Means desire, want, wish, aspiration. We want the project to be harmonious, warm and loving place for residents.</td>
<td>Meets criteria – thematic and unique.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(alternative)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

13. Land Information New Zealand (LINZ) has confirmed the proposed and alternative names are acceptable and no duplicates exist within the Auckland region.

14. All iwi in the Auckland area were written to and invited to comment.
   - Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei deferred comment to Te Kawerau a Maki who did not respond.
   - No other replies were received.

15. The proposed new names are deemed to meet the council’s road naming guidelines.
Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views
16. The decision sought for this report does not trigger any significance policy and is not considered to have any immediate impacts on any council groups.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views
17. The decision sought for this report does not trigger any significant policy and is not considered to have any immediate impact on the community.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement
18. The applicant has corresponded with local iwi and no objections were received.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications
19. The applicant has responsibility for ensuring that appropriate signage will be installed accordingly once approval is obtained for the new road name.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations
20. There are no significant risks to council as road naming is a routine part of the subdivision development process with consultation being a key part of the process.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps
21. Approved road names are notified to Land Information New Zealand which records them on its New Zealand wide land information database which includes street addresses issued by councils.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>33-37 Seymour Road Sunnyvale Scheme Plan</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>33-37 Seymour Road Sunnyvale Location Map</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Dale Rewa, Subdivision Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Trevor Cullen - Team Leader Subdivision Glenn Boyd - Relationship Manager Henderson-Massey, Waitakere Ranges, Whau</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
New road names in the Harvestfield Holdings Limited subdivision Stage 1 at 33 – 37 Seymour Road, Sunnyvale
New road names in the Harvestfield Holdings Limited subdivision Stage 1 at 33 – 37 Seymour Road, Sunnyvale
New road names in the Harvestfield Holdings Limited subdivision Stage 1 at 33–37 Seymour Road, Sunnyvale.
Maori naming of parks and places in the Waitākere Ranges Local Board area

Waitākere Ranges Local Board
26 September 2019

Maori naming of parks and places in the Waitākere Ranges Local Board area

File No.: CP2019/17470

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. To agree the initial scope, priorities and work programme for Te Kete Rukuruku, a Māori naming and storytelling programme for the Waitākere Ranges Local Board.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

2. Te Kete Rukuruku is a programme involving the collection and telling of the unique stories of Tāmaki Makaurau. A subset of this programme is the Māori naming of parks and places which involves the reclamation or identification of new Māori names and narratives across Tāmaki Makaurau.

3. Te Kete Rukuruku is a programme that responds to feedback from mana whenua about the current naming practices across Council which are inconsistent and appear to place low priority and visibility on Māori naming and narratives.

4. The programme also responds to the Auckland Council Māori Language Policy adopted in 2016 (refer Attachment A).

5. Te Kete Rukuruku is a partnership between the Auckland Council and 19 mana whenua of Tāmaki Makaurau. Mana whenua have been actively working on the programme since 2017 and have agreed on a new Māori naming process.

6. All local boards were invited to join this programme in 2017. The Waitākere Ranges Local Board elected to join the programme in the 2019/2020 financial year.

7. The first phase of the programme is focussed on libraries and local parks. This report is specifically seeking direction on the number of local parks to be included within this first phase.

8. Waitākere Ranges Local Board have held four workshops (August 2018, November 2018, July 2019 & August 2019) where the scope of the programme has been discussed and the research showing known history of existing park names has been considered. Attachment B shows the list of parks that the Waitākere Ranges Local Board have identified through this series of workshops.

9. It is expected that a follow up report, to approve the gifted names and narratives will be delivered to the local board, in partnership with mana whenua, in 2020. Prior to adoption of any of the gifted names, a focussed communications approach will be developed to inform the local community of the project and raise awareness and understanding of the Māori history and values in the local board area.

10. If the local board considers more community engagement is required for specific parks, then this engagement will be developed with the local board and undertaken prior to the proposed Māori names being adopted for specific parks

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Waitākere Ranges Local Board:

a) note the Auckland Council Māori Language Policy 2016 (Attachment A).
b) approve the list of parks detailed in Attachment B of this report.
c) invite mana whenua to provide a Māori name and narrative for the list of parks detailed in Attachment B of this report.
d) note that the gifted names and narratives are intended to be approved by the local board for use as dual names or monolingual Māori names to enrich the stories of parks and support Māori language to be visible, heard, spoken and learnt.

Horopaki
Context

Strategic context
11. Auckland Council is committed to meeting its responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi (Treaty of Waitangi) and its broader legal obligations to Māori. The council recognises these responsibilities are distinct from the Crown’s Treaty obligations and fall within an Auckland local government context.
12. The Māori Responsiveness Framework called Whiria Te Muka Tangata has been developed in response to Council’s commitments and obligations to Māori in a way that will improve outcomes for all. Its purpose is to enhance and guide Auckland Council’s responsiveness to Māori. The framework articulates that council will work to ensure its policies and its actions consider:
   - the recognition and protection of Māori rights and interests within Tāmaki Makaurau
   - how to address and contribute to the needs and aspirations of Māori.
13. Auckland Council’s Māori Language Policy was adopted by the Governing Body in 2016 (resolution number REG/2016/89). The policy recognises council’s commitment to meeting its responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi. This policy recognises that the Māori language is a cultural treasure and an official language of Aotearoa. It notes that the Māori language and culture forms a critical part of a Māori identity that is Auckland’s point of difference in the world. Reclaiming or identifying new Māori names for local parks within the Waitākere Ranges Local Board area provides a significant opportunity to fulfil the policy intent.
14. Key outcome areas of the Māori language policy are:
   - Te reo te kitea - Māori language that is visible
   - Te reo te rongohia - Māori language that is heard
   - Te reo te kōrerohia - Māori language that is spoken
   - Te reo te ākona - Māori language that is learnt.
15. The Māori language policy acknowledges that te reo Māori is an official language of Aotearoa and should receive equal status to English and NZ Sign Language.
16. Te Kete Rukuruku is a programme involving the collection and telling of the unique stories of Tāmaki Makaurau. A subset of this programme is the Māori naming of parks and places which involves the reclamation or identification of new Māori names for parks and facilities across Tāmaki Makaurau.
17. The programme represents a partnership between Auckland Council and 19 mana whenua of Tāmaki Makaurau.
18. The programme directly responds to the Auckland Council Māori Language Policy adopted in 2016
19. Local boards are delegated decision-making authority for naming most local parks and facilities.
20. All local boards were consulted on the Māori Language Policy. The Waitākere Ranges local board’s participation in Te Kete Rukuruku, the Māori naming of parks and places
programme, provides the opportunity for the Waitākere Ranges Local Board to give effect to the Māori naming policy in a meaningful way within the local board area.

Project scope

21. The scope of Te Kete Rukuruku programme, and particularly the Māori naming of parks and places, is defined as the naming, renaming or dual naming of parks and places throughout Tāmaki Makaurau.

22. The programme recognises there was a rich layer of Māori names that existed across Tāmaki Makaurau. The programme provides an opportunity for Aucklanders to learn te reo, Māori history and Māori values relevant to places throughout Tāmaki Makaurau.

23. In line with the Māori Language Policy, reclaiming or identifying new Māori names for parks and places will have the following benefits:
   • accelerate the public visibility of the Māori language as a cultural treasure which is at the heart of Māori identity
   • contribute to the Māori language being visible, heard, spoken and learnt
   • celebrate and create connections with the rich Māori heritage of Tāmaki Makaurau
   • enable or support storytelling and interpretation of place and communities
   • provide a practical means for Council to fulfil its commitments and obligations to Māori.

24. It is expected that, in most cases, Māori naming will be dual naming. Dual naming means that a Māori name is added to the existing name thereby enriching the stories about that place or facility and not taking away from a story. For the public this means signs will present both names and in line with the Māori language policy and signage guidelines the te reo Māori name will be presented first.

25. Dual naming also means that a Māori name, which is appropriate to the place, sits alongside another name that is not related in its meaning. In other words, the two names are not translations of each other but independent and unique.

Year one of the programme

26. This report focuses on the proposed approach for local parks.

27. The project demonstrates a best practice approach for naming in partnership with mana whenua. This practice enables a commitment to a consistent process and a strong relationship between mana whenua and the local boards as decision makers of local parks and facilities.

28. The following aspects are not included in the scope of the Te Kete Rukuruku programme although some of these may be progressed as separate projects parallel or following on from the programme:
   • the naming of features or assets within a park or facility e.g. bridges and walkways
   • English translations of messages within parks and facilities
   • capital development
   • gazetting of the name via the Geographic Board
   • any change to council brand.

29. The scale of the programme is significant. It is estimated there are 4130 parks and facilities across Tāmaki Makaurau and there are 22 council governance entities and 19 mana whenua governance entities.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu

Analysis and advice

30. Within the Waitākere Ranges local board area there are a total of 250 parks, of which 38 have an existing Māori name. Some five parks are unnamed and 115 are named after a street while 86 parks carry a European name.
31. The current approach to Māori naming (in most cases) is to look for opportunities to identify a Māori name as part of capital development works or when acquiring new parks or facilities. This approach (the status quo) is likely to result in no change in percentage or only a few percentage points change in any given year noting that across the region there is a lot of growth and new parks many of which are not being given a Māori name.

32. The current approach to Māori naming is considered ad hoc and presents the following challenges:
   - it is often too late i.e. the naming occurs at the end of a project thereby losing the opportunity to familiarise and connect to the park name
   - The opportunity is also lost for the name to inform the design and development of a place.
   - the process is often not clear and mana whenua may select a name only for it to compete with another name suggested from elsewhere in the community. It is difficult and inappropriate to create a process where names that are gifted by mana whenua are competition with other naming options.

33. This programme is about moving away from the status quo and supporting local boards to make a transformational shift in the number of Māori names and the associated visibility of te reo Māori and the unique Māori narratives.

34. As this process shows the number of parks and facilities where mana whenua is invited to gift a name and narrative is at the discretion of the local board.

35. It is not yet clear how far the funding that the local board has already committed to the project is likely to go as this will vary based on the significance to mana whenua of the sites chosen and their history.

36. The funding the local board has already committed to the project is likely to support between 20 to 40 names and narratives being identified.

37. It is recommended that the first list of parks or places (tranche one) are local parks where the parks are named after a street, not named or are new parks. It is also likely that in adopting new Māori names these will be applied as dual names rather than replacing an existing name although this needs to be assessed on a case by case basis.

38. The Waitākere Ranges Local Board has had the opportunity to review the research that is available for all local parks in their rohe (area). Based on this review, the local parks in Waitākere Ranges that are considered appropriate for inviting mana whenua to identify Māori names for are provided in Attachment B.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

39. Te reo Māori being seen, heard, spoken & learnt across Tāmaki Makaurau through signage and storytelling will impact councils commitment to the Maori language policy.

40. Te Kete Rukuruku offers an opportunity to strengthen our working relationships with Mana Whenua.

41. Through the Te Kete Rukuruku programme strong partnerships are being created across various council departments that are working in parks and reserves. This is creating greater opportunities for collective advance planning around naming and signage.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

42. Four workshops have been held with the Waitākere Ranges Local Board to date.

43. Workshop one, on 16 August 2018, focussed on introducing the project and seeking feedback as part of the draft work programme process.
44. The board approved this activity as outcomes contribute to the delivery of the Waitākere Ranges Local Board Maori Responsiveness Plan and have requested that staff collaborate to ensure initiatives are complimentary.

45. The naming project was approved by the local board as an activity in its Waitākere Ranges Local Board Community Services 2019/2020 Work Programme on 25 June 2019 (MT/2019/84).

46. Workshop two, 15 November 2018, focussed on discussing research findings, communications approach; parks list approach and principles for a draft tranche 1 parks list. There was additional discussion around dual naming vs translation, consultation vs communication. The local board was very clear they were interested in a partnership approach.

47. Workshop three, July 2019, meeting with Member Sandra Cooney, focussed on refining draft tranche one and getting a clear process in place to so that we could present a shorter tranche one list to the Local Board.

48. Workshop four, August 2019. A shortened tranche one list was presented and discussed. The board agreed a tranche one park list to be presented for approval at the next available business meeting.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

**Māori impact statement**

49. As discussed in tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu (the analysis and advice section of the report) the Māori naming of parks and places programme is a response to feedback from mana whenua.

50. The proposed programme seeks to develop a good practice approach to Māori naming, through an agreed process in partnership between mana whenua and local boards. Through this partnership it is envisaged that relationships between mana whenua and their local boards will be strengthened.

51. The role of providing Māori names in Tāmaki Makaurau rests with mana whenua. This is Māori who have mana and for which Tāmaki Makaurau is their tūrangawaewae (standing place) and they have whakapapa (a genealogical link) to the place.

52. This programme is expected to provide significant benefits to mātāwaka Māori and mātāwaka Māori organisations will be engaged and potentially become partners in the communication plan for the programme. The increase in Māori language and stories will enable matawaka Māori to see and hear their culture and language being used in their community. This is expected to increase their sense of belonging and connection. It is also recognised that many Māori are yet to learn or in the process of learning their language is in a phase of revitalisation and many Māori are not yet able to speak their language. This is programme will play a role in supporting this.

53. Mana whenua have been meeting monthly since 2017 where the issues, opportunities and the scope of the programme have been discussed. Through this regular engagement up to 17 of 19 mana whenua of Tāmaki Makaurau have been engaged.

54. The project team also provide regular programme updates to the Independent Māori Statutory Board secretariat on progress.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

**Financial implications**

55. The local board’s Te Kete Rukuruku budget for the 2019/20 financial year is $23,000. The exact cost to be spent this year can only be confirmed once the names are confirmed, the level of significance of the sites and the number of mana whenua with an interest in the sites are known.
56. The programme involves the gifting of names and narratives for nominated parks. It does not include any capital expenditure. Any new signage or capital works would occur over multiple years as signage renewals occur or if the local board sets aside budget to fast track upgrades to signage.

57. The project team are working closely with the signage renewals team to align the signage renewals work programme with the adoption of Māori names to enable the names to be seen, heard, learnt and spoken as soon as practicable.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

58. A number of risks have been discussed during the scoping of this programme and most of these have been mitigated through project design. These risks and mitigations are outlined below:

- The volume of names and narratives and the capacity to deliver on these.
- Māori translation of functional names for parks or facilities for example domain or esplanade adds a lot of complexity and could make Māori names quite long. As noted above a principle of the project is that the Māori name will not be a translation of the existing name. There is therefore no need to apply the functional name and in general it is not expected that this will occur for park names. However, this has occurred with libraries and may be considered for other facilities. This will be discussed in future reports as part of the next phase of the programme.

- Where there are multiple iwi interests there may be no agreement. There are overlapping iwi interests throughout much of Tāmaki Makaurau. In recognition of this, a principle of the project, as agreed by mana whenua, is that mana whenua will work together to provide a single name except where there is more than one traditional name for a site. However, it is noted that many of the Tūpuna Maunga (volcanic cones) have several traditional names (for example Puketāpapa and Pukewiwi are both gazetted names that sit alongside the English name Mt Roskill, so Auckland Council and the community now has a history of supporting multiple Māori names.

- Digital naming only won’t gain traction and names will be lost. It may take some time for the names to be ‘seen’ through signage renewals. As an interim measure a Geographic Information System (GIS) database and web page is in development that can be easily searched that will provide information on the origin of the existing name and the Māori name and narrative. The communications strategy will promote the website and database so that the community can have access to it. It will also look to celebrate new names through publications, events and other means. It is noted that many of the Tūpuna Maunga have Māori names that are not yet all on signs, yet through the work of the Tūpuna Maunga Authority, media and events the Māori names have been widely used.

- Navigation confusion / way finding – this is a potential or perceived risk but given the significant growth in Auckland and the number of new names popping up on a regular basis the placement of names in GIS and other digital forums as well as an effective communication plan is expected to mitigate any actual or perceived risk.

- Some local boards have had negative experiences with changing the names of parks within their local area. In response to this concern the programme includes a research phase to ensure the origins of the existing names are well understood. Where current names have a significant history, they are not included in the first phase. In addition, the predominant outcome is going to be the addition of names and associated rich narratives and will not involve the removal of names. Where it is considered appropriate to replace a name the board will also need to carefully consider who the affected parties are and determine if community engagement is appropriate. In all other cases we are proposing that a strong public communications approach to enable the community to understand the process and enjoy the benefits of the additional name and narrative.
Ngā koringa ā-muri

Next steps

59. The list of parks that is approved by the Waitākere Ranges Local Board will be provided to mana whenua inviting them to gift names and narratives.

60. Mana whenua with an interest in these parks will undertake research and, where necessary, will work together to agree a single name and narrative to be gifted to the local board.

61. In parallel with the mana whenua naming process, the project team will work closely with local board communications team to develop a tailored communications plan for the local board area.

62. The project team will also continue to work closely with the signage renewals delivery team to seek opportunities for new Māori names to be part of signage renewals.

63. Dual naming is expected to make up the largest number of new Māori names and, in general, it is expected that an effective communications programme to inform the community of the new names and narratives will be the appropriate approach.

64. A report for the local board to approve the gifted names and narratives is anticipated during 2020.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A0</td>
<td>Māori Language Policy</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4</td>
<td>Waitākere Ranges Local Board Tranche 1 Park List</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Anahera Higgins - Te Kete Rukuruku Programme Manager</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Laina Cheung - Te Kete Rukuruku Naming Lead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Mace Ward - General Manager Parks, Sports and Recreation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Glenn Boyd - Relationship Manager Henderson-Massey, Waitakere Ranges, Whau</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Māori Language Policy
Rārangi Kōrero Table of Contents

Mihi - Acknowledgements........................................................................................................3
He Whakamārama - Foreword.....................................................................................................4
  • Māori Language and Auckland’s unique identity
  • Māori Language Framework
Kupu whakataki - Introduction ....................................................................................................5
Te Koronga - Purpose ..................................................................................................................5
Ngā Mātāpono - Principles .........................................................................................................5
Ngā Tikanga - Conventions .........................................................................................................6
Mihi Acknowledgement

Ko te reo te mauri o te mana Māori
Ko te kupu te mauri o te reo Māori
E rua ēnei wehenga kōrero e hāngai tonu ana ki runga i te reo Māori
Ko te reo, nō te Atua mai

The language is the life force of the mana Māori
The word is the life force of the language
These two ideas are absolutely crucial to the Māori language
A language, which is a gift to us from the creator

# He Whakamārama Foreword

**Māori Language and Auckland’s unique identity**

Auckland Council recognises that Māori language is a cultural treasure and an official language of New Zealand. We acknowledge that Māori language and culture forms a critical part of “a Māori identity that is Auckland’s point of difference in the world”.

Through this policy and the related implementation plan Council is committed to the Māori language being seen, heard, spoken and learnt throughout Tāmaki Makaurau Auckland and that Council is able to contribute to the celebration, protection, revitalisation and the integration of Māori Language throughout its functions and activities.

## Māori Language Framework

We have developed a Māori Language Framework to underpin how Council gives effect to this policy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Outcome Area</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
<th>Potential Action Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Te Reo te Kītea - Māori Language that is visible | Te Reo te Kītea is about Councils contribution to the visibility of the Māori language throughout Auckland | • Bilingual Signage
• Dual Naming of Council facilities
• Road Naming |
| Te Reo te Rongohia - Māori Language that is heard | Te Reo te Rongohia is about Councils contribution to the Māori language heard throughout Auckland | • Digital audio platforms
• Civic events
• Call Centre |
| Te Reo te Kōrero - Māori Language that is spoken | Te Reo te Kōrero is about Councils contribution to the Māori language spoken throughout Auckland | • Customer Reception
• Business meetings
• Hearings |
| Te Reo te Ākona - Māori Language that is Learnt | Te Reo te Ākona is about Councils contribution to the Māori language learnt throughout Auckland | • Māori language immersion spaces
• Digital learning platforms
• Interpretive signs |
Kupu Whakataki Introduction

Auckland Council is committed to meeting its responsibilities under the Treaty of Waitangi and its broader legal obligations to Māori. The council recognises these responsibilities are distinct from the Crown’s Treaty obligations and fall within a local government Auckland context.

These commitments are articulated in the council’s key strategic planning documents – the Auckland Plan, the Long-term Plan, Local Board Plans and the Unitary Plan.

In responding to Council’s commitments and obligations to Māori in a way that will improve outcomes for all, Whiria Te Muka Tangata – The Māori Responsiveness Framework has been developed. Its purpose is to enhance and guide Auckland Council and its family’s responsiveness to Māori.

The Framework articulates that Council will work to ensure its policies and actions consider:
- the recognition and protection of Māori rights and interests within Tāmaki Makaurau, and
- how to address and contribute to the needs and aspirations of Māori.

The Māori Language Policy provides a practical means for Council to fulfil its commitments and obligations to Māori.

Te Koronga Purpose

The purpose of the Māori Language Policy is to direct and guide the actions of Auckland Council, in relation to the celebration, integration, protection and revitalisation of the Māori language in council business.

Auckland Council aims to:
- Ensure that anyone who receives or uses Auckland Council’s services or contributes to the democratic process has the choice to do so in Māori or English.
- Encourage the use of the Māori language in the community.

Ngā Mātāpono Principles

The principles that underpin this Māori Language Policy are:
- Māori language is a cultural treasure which is at the heart of Māori identity
- dialects reflect tribal identity and considerations have been made in this document
- because te reo Māori is an official language of Aotearoa, it shall receive equal status to the English and Sign languages
- Auckland Council is committed to celebrating Māori identity - ‘Auckland’s point of difference in the world’.
Ngā Tikanga Conventions

The Auckland Council group will apply these practices to all official communications and publications when using the Māori language:

i. Refer to the ‘Guidelines for Māori Language Orthography’ by Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori when applying Māori language in its written form. This publication gives current best practice for the written word and is the convention Auckland Council will follow.

Mana whenua, should they choose, shall be exempt from those guidelines. They may determine for themselves the spelling that will differ in order to reflect their identity, dialect and narratives.

ii. Mana whenua interpretations of their stories and relationships to Tāmaki Makaurau remain the intellectual property of mana whenua.

iii. Written reference to ancestral names will be with the express permission of mana whenua.

iv. The Māori language will be incorporated into Auckland Council’s proceedings, operations, delivery and communications including:

- key documents and publications
- meetings and events
- other communications such as media releases, websites, signage and interpretation.

v. When using the Māori language in written or spoken communications, Auckland Council will include an English translation except when the words or phrases are in such common usage that it is considered unnecessary. For example; whānau, iwi, hapū.

vi. Auckland Council will encourage the use and correct application of the Māori language in its communications, publications and signage. In general the Māori language shall precede English, however there are some exceptions to this. For example; Where navigation aids, maritime safety or emergency responses appear or in the digital environment and when the search function would be affected. In these cases English will precede Māori. For example; Emergency Exit, First Aid, Assembly Point, Fire Alarm.

vii. Transliterations will not be used except where there is no alternative.
viii. The Māori Language Policy and related implementation plan will inform other Auckland Council group protocols and policies on:

- signage and interpretation
- dual-language naming
- road naming
### Waitakere Ranges Tranche 1 Park List

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Site Description</th>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>Local Board</th>
<th>Street</th>
<th>Suburb</th>
<th>SAP ID</th>
<th>Not Named</th>
<th>Named after Street</th>
<th>Te Reo Name</th>
<th>European Name</th>
<th>Research</th>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Additional Research</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Cerrnco Park</td>
<td>+++ joins Kaurilands Reserve NE also connects to Twin Creek Cycle Way</td>
<td>Waitakere Ranges</td>
<td>Glendale Road</td>
<td>Glen Eden</td>
<td>11471-L100</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>farmland which was either part of a residential subdivision or quarried for clay by the Amapuna Brick and Pipe Co. (Cerrnco)</td>
<td>Waitakere City Council. (2000). Cerrnco Park and Kaurilands Domain reserve management plan. Auckland, N.Z.: Waitakere City Council.</td>
<td></td>
<td>#</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Clayburn Reserve</td>
<td></td>
<td>Waitakere Ranges</td>
<td>Clayburn Road</td>
<td>Glen Eden</td>
<td>22520-L100</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td>Clayburn Road - Glen Eden Named well before 1901. See also Clayre West Place</td>
<td>Waitakere street names. Retrieved July 23, 2018, from <a href="https://www.aucklandlibraries.govt.nz/Pages/waitak">https://www.aucklandlibraries.govt.nz/Pages/waitak</a></td>
<td>Kaurilands Domain were vested with Council between 1958 and 1984. Cerrnco Park is made up of several parcels of land (originally)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Foothills Lane Reserve</td>
<td></td>
<td>Waitakere Ranges</td>
<td>Foothills Lane</td>
<td>Glen Eden</td>
<td>22910-L100</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Gilli Esplanade</td>
<td>+++ edges Little Muddy Creek</td>
<td>Waitakere Ranges</td>
<td>Landing Road</td>
<td>Titirangi</td>
<td>21191-L100</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Close to Glaicn Place, which was named after Ivo Glacina who had a vineyard here during the earlier part of the 20th.</td>
<td>Davenport, J. C. (1969). Street names of Auckland: their story. Add, N.Z.: Hodder &amp; Stoughton.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Ghicnas Reserve</td>
<td></td>
<td>Waitakere Ranges</td>
<td>Punch Court Drive</td>
<td>Glen Eden</td>
<td>21108-L100</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Kay Road Bate Fill New Reserve</td>
<td></td>
<td>Waitakere Ranges</td>
<td>Swanson Road</td>
<td>Swanson</td>
<td>21415-L100</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Langhorne Reserve</td>
<td></td>
<td>Waitakere Ranges</td>
<td>Western Road</td>
<td>Langhorne</td>
<td>21423-L100</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>The area was known as Waitakere and the pa is known as Te Tokoroa. The name Langhorne was after George and</td>
<td>forest reserve management plan. Auckland, N.Z.: Waitakere City Council. Davenport, J. C. (1969). Street names of Auckland.</td>
<td>The area was known as Waitakere and the pa is known as Te Tokoroa and not Te Tokoroa as is generally accepted. The names of Auckland.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Langhorne Scenic Reserve</td>
<td></td>
<td>Waitakere Ranges</td>
<td>Sandy Road</td>
<td>Langhorne</td>
<td>20564-L100</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>The area was known as Waitakere and the pa is known as Te Tokoroa. The name Langhorne was after George and</td>
<td>forest reserve management plan. Auckland, N.Z.: Waitakere City Council. Davenport, J. C. (1969). Street names of Auckland.</td>
<td>The area was known as Waitakere and the pa is known as Te Tokoroa and not Te Tokoroa as is generally accepted. The names of Auckland.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Landing Road Reserve</td>
<td>+++ joins Muddy Creek</td>
<td>Waitakere Ranges</td>
<td>Huis Road</td>
<td>Titirangi</td>
<td>20844-L100</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Landing Road - Titirangi: Named before 1943.</td>
<td>Waitakere street names. Retrieved July 23, 2018, from <a href="https://www.aucklandlibraries.govt.nz/Pages/waitak">https://www.aucklandlibraries.govt.nz/Pages/waitak</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Okawa Reserve</td>
<td>Waitakere Ranges</td>
<td>Okawa Road</td>
<td>Titirangi</td>
<td>21869-L100</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Maori name. Kewa was the brother of Turi, the commander. Their story. Add: N.Z.: Hodder &amp;Stoughton, Waitakere City from the inter-tribal battles of the 18th Century. During the mid-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Okawa Reserve &amp; Beach</td>
<td>Waitakere Ranges</td>
<td>Aydon Road</td>
<td>Titirangi</td>
<td>21873-L100</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Maori name. Kewa was the brother of Turi, the commander of the Aotea canoe. Te Rangi Hīnengā Tahi is the traditional Kawarea from the inter-tribal battles of the 18th Century. During the mid-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penihuas (working name)</td>
<td>New Reserve</td>
<td>Waitakere Ranges</td>
<td>Mettams Road</td>
<td>Swanson</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virgo Common</td>
<td>Waitakere Ranges</td>
<td>Virgo Place</td>
<td>Glen Eden</td>
<td>21021-L100</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Virgo Place - several streets in the area have the names of signs of the zodiac or constellations. Add: N.Z.: Hodder &amp;Stoughton.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitakere Quarry</td>
<td>Waitakere Ranges</td>
<td>Te Henga Road</td>
<td>Te Henga</td>
<td>11351-L100</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>or deep or cascading water. It was also the name of a Maori chief who was numbered here. His head was left on a rock between the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Maori naming of parks and places in the Waitakere Ranges Local Board area
Informal local board workshop views on the draft findings of the Animal Management Bylaw 2015 review

File No.: CP2019/15764

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To provide a summary to local boards of informal views presented at recent workshops on the draft findings of the Animal Management Bylaw 2015 review, and to provide an opportunity for any formal resolutions from local boards.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. Auckland Council is reviewing the Animal Management Bylaw 2015 as part of its required five-year statutory review.
3. In May 2019, staff circulated draft findings report on the bylaw review to all local boards. Eighteen local boards requested individual workshops to ask staff questions and provide informal views on the draft findings. Staff conducted these workshops in June and July 2019.
4. The workshop discussions about the draft findings report included:
   - animal nuisances occurring regionally and locally
   - issues with some definitions in the bylaw
   - requirements to provide identification for owned animals
   - Auckland Council’s processes for managing animals
   - current and suggested controls on specific animals, e.g. stock, bees, horses, and cats.
5. This report summarises the informal views provided at these workshops. These informal views will guide staff in developing and assessing options for managing animals in Auckland.
6. This report also gives local boards an opportunity to formalise any views before staff present findings and options to the Regulatory Committee in early 2020. Staff will seek direction from the committee at that time if the bylaw needs to be confirmed, amended, or revoked.
7. Local boards will have another opportunity to provide formal views when staff develop a statement of proposal following the Regulatory Committee’s recommendations.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Waitākere Ranges Local Board:
   a) receive this report on informal workshop summary views from local boards on the draft findings of the Animal Management Bylaw 2015 review.
   b) provide any formal views on the draft findings of the Animal Management Bylaw 2015 review.
Horopaki Context
9. The purpose of the bylaw is to provide for the ownership of animals in a way that:
   • protects the public from nuisance
   • maintains and promotes public health and safety
   • minimises the potential for offensive behaviour in public places
   • manages animals in public places.
10. To help achieve its purpose, the bylaw enables rules to be made on specific animals in separate controls (see Figure 1 below). The bylaw contains controls for:
   • beekeeping in urban areas
   • keeping stock in urban areas
   • horse riding in a public place.

Figure 1 – Animal Management Bylaw 2015 framework

The bylaw does not address dogs
12. The bylaw regulates owners of any animal of the animal kingdom except humans and dogs.

The bylaw does not regulate animal welfare
13. The Local Government Act 2002 and Health Act 1956 under which the bylaw was created, provide powers to protect people from nuisance and harm, not animals.
The bylaw must be reviewed to ensure it is still necessary and appropriate

15. Auckland Council must complete a statutory review of the bylaw by 30 April 2020 to prevent it from expiring.

16. Following the statutory review, the council can propose the bylaw be confirmed, amended, revoked or replaced using a public consultative procedure.

17. In May 2019, staff completed a draft findings report for the bylaw review. The draft report identified current issues with animal nuisance and potential areas of improvement for the bylaw.

Staff held local board workshops to obtain informal views on the draft findings report

18. In May 2019, staff provided a copy of the draft findings report to all local boards. Eighteen local boards requested workshops which were conducted in June and July 2019.

19. At these workshops, local boards provided informal views and asked questions on the draft findings report. These informal views will aid staff in producing a range of options to respond to identified animal nuisance and management issues.

Tātaritanga me ētahi tohutohu
Analysis and advice

20. The following sections summarise informal local board views from the workshops collectively. The sections provide informal views on:

- ongoing animal nuisance issues
- the bylaw’s definition of ‘owner’
- the bylaw’s definition of ‘nuisance’
- exclusion rules for companion animals
- identifying owned animals
- the council’s processes for managing animals
- views on existing and new controls for specific animals.

21. The PowerPoint presented at the local board workshops is provided in Attachment A. The sub-sections below reference the relevant slide pages.

22. Questions from local boards at the workshops are provided in Attachment B. These questions will be further explored during the options analysis.

There are ongoing issues with animal nuisance (Slides 9-10)

23. At the workshops, staff presented known animal nuisances occurring regionally and locally. Previous engagement captured many types of nuisance, but local boards added and emphasised the nuisances listed below:

Table 1 - Local board informal views on animal nuisances

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bees</th>
<th>Birds</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Bees leaving excrement on cars is a minor nuisance.</td>
<td>• Types of nuisance caused by birds is very subjective.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Some people, especially those with bee allergies, are fearful of bees coming onto their property.</td>
<td>• People are abandoning geese and ducks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Breeding parrots is a nuisance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Turkeys and peacocks are causing a nuisance in rural areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Feeding wild pigeons and seagulls is causing a nuisance.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Item 18

**Cats**
- There are large numbers of stray cats across the region.
- Cats breed in construction and development spaces.
- Cats cause a nuisance by defecating in vegetable gardens.
- Abandoned kittens become feral and cause nuisance.
- Cats are eating native wildlife.

**Pigs**
- In urban areas, temporarily keeping pigs for fattening causes nuisance.

**Rabbits**
- Rabbit infestations on council land cause nuisance to neighbouring properties.

**Roosters**
- Roosters are a nuisance and can be vicious, harmful animals.
- In rural areas, people are abandoning roosters.
- Rural areas have a higher tolerance for roosters.

**Stock**
- In rural areas there are issues with fences deteriorating and stock escaping.
- Loose chickens and wandering stock are a nuisance.

**Vermin**
- People complain about vermin and water rats in waterways, low tide or the deep bush.
- Open composting could create issues with vermin.
- Complaints about rats are increasing.

---

**The bylaw’s definition of ‘owner’ needs to be reviewed** *(Slide 15)*

24. The bylaw focuses on the responsibilities of *owners* of animals. It is unclear if someone who is providing for the needs of an animal, such as food or shelter, becomes responsible for that animal as their ‘owner’.

25. Most local boards view that the bylaw’s definition of ‘owner’ should be clearer.

**Table 2 - Local Board informal views on the definition of ‘owner’**

- Any animal, whether owned or unowned, should be addressed in the bylaw.
- The current definition is useful as it captures a broad scope of animal owners.
- The definition should elaborate on criteria for the phrase ‘under that person’s care’.
- Owner definition should include accountability for feeding wild animals but should:
  - not punish volunteers who care for the animals’ wellbeing
  - allow animal control officers to feed animals to trap them.

26. In response to questions from local boards at the workshops, staff note the following.
- The Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029 manages cats that are not microchipped or identified by a collar and that are on significant ecological areas.
- The Wildlife Act 1953 provides that a wild animal is the property of the Crown until it has been lawfully taken or killed. At that point, it becomes the property of the killer or trapper. This act specifically excludes some animals, such as cats, pigeons and rats, from being vested in the Crown.
- In areas of high conservation value or where there is serious threat, the council will undertake control of certain pest animals. In general, landowners and occupiers are primarily responsible for managing pests.
The bylaw’s definition of ‘nuisance’ needs to be reviewed (Slide 15)

27. The bylaw uses the Health Act 1956 definition of ‘nuisance’. This includes a person, animal thing, or circumstance causing unreasonable interference with the peace, comfort, or convenience of another person.

28. Local boards provided a mix of informal views on the definition of ‘nuisance’. Some local boards commented that the definition should have more specific criteria, while others said the bylaw should retain the current broad definition.

Table 3 - Local board informal views on the definition of ‘nuisance’

- The definition of nuisance in the Health Act 1956 is outdated.
- Having specific and measurable criteria for nuisance is good.
- The nuisance definition is difficult to enforce without some specific criteria.
- Intensification and tenancy laws allowing for pets will increase nuisance incidents, so the definition needs more specific criteria.
- Reporting animal nuisance can cause tension between neighbours. Specific criteria would be useful, so neighbours are not left to interpret nuisance on their own.
- A broader definition of nuisance fits with common law and covers more occurrences.
- There cannot be one definition of nuisance since there is no one definition of Aucklanders.
- The definition of nuisance in the bylaw should have both general and specific parts.

Incorporating companion animals into the bylaw needs to be reviewed (Slide 15)

29. Currently, the bylaw does not mention companion animals (pets). The bylaw manages animals equally unless they are stock, poultry or bees.

30. Some Aucklanders find it confusing that the bylaw does not specifically address companion animals. There is misunderstanding that stock animals which are kept as pets instead of food, such as pigs and goats, are not subject to the bylaw’s stock controls.

31. Local boards had mixed views about creating a definition for companion animals. Some viewed the rules should apply based on how the animal is kept. Other local boards said the rules should apply regardless if the animal is a pet.

Table 4 - Local board informal views on adding companion animals in the bylaw’s definitions

**Companion animals should have separate rules**
- Some animals should be defined as companion animals in the bylaw.
- The bylaw should make exceptions if any animal is defined as stock but is a pet.
- Companion animals should be excluded from the bylaw rules.
  - Goats are popular pets and can be good companions.
  - Farm animals as pets can provide the same benefits as traditional pets.

**Companion animals should not have separate rules**
- Companion animals which are stock animals should still require the same licensing process as other stock animals.
- Companion animals should not have their own rules as some neighbours are not familiar or okay with stock animals being kept as pets.
• Having a specific definition increases complexity and introduces subjectivity. It should not matter what a person says about their animal.
• People should not be allowed to have livestock as pets in urban areas.
• An animal is an animal no matter how it is kept. Since the nuisance effects on neighbours are the same, there should be no distinctions.

32. In response to questions from local boards at the workshops, staff note that you cannot buy or take ownership of a pest animal. If you already own a pest animal, you can keep it, but you cannot abandon it, give it to a new owner, or allow the pest animal to breed. The Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029 classifies unowned cats as pests.

Requirements for identifying owned animals needs to be reviewed (Slide 17)

33. The bylaw does not require owners to provide their animal with identification.
34. The draft findings report revealed that requiring animal identification would facilitate addressing animal nuisance issues. Most local boards viewed animal identification as helpful but impractical.

Table 5 - Local board informal views on identifying owned animals

- If your animal is going to leave your property, it should be identified.
- Council should offer a form of assistance to identify your animal.
- Every farm animal should be tagged and named.
- Identifying animals would prevent people from feeding unowned animals.
- Identifying animals is useful but impractical.
- The council should collaborate with the National Animal Identification and Tracing database.

35. In response to questions from local boards at the workshops, staff note that provided there is a valid purpose, the council has power to regulate animal registration. Any requirement would need to match the size and scale of the issue and would need to show it would effectively reduce harm and nuisance to people.

There is uncertainty about the council’s processes for managing animals (Slide 17)

36. The draft findings report identified that some Aucklanders are unclear about the council’s processes and protocols for managing animals, especially unowned animals. This confusion reduces people’s willingness to report nuisance as they are unsure who is responsible. Only 2 per cent of surveyed respondents who experienced animal nuisance reported it to the council.
37. The draft findings report identified the bylaw could be strengthened by providing information about non-regulatory processes and protocols for managing animals, especially unowned animals. Most local boards viewed that the council’s processes could be clearer.

Table 6 - Local board informal views on council processes for managing animals

- The bylaw should be clear on what the council does and does not do regarding animal management.
- The council should clarify the process for reporting unowned animals causing nuisance.
- The bylaw’s animal management processes need to align with the Regional Pest Management Plan.
- The council should offer mediation services for disgruntled neighbours over animal
38. In response to questions from local boards at the workshops, staff note the following:

- A property owner may trap and/or lawfully kill an animal on their property. It is a criminal offence to kill an owned animal or destroy the animal inhumanely.
- To prove a legal claim for damage to private property by an owned animal, the property owner would need to show that the owner of the animal had failed to take reasonable care to avoid the damage.
- Culling is managed by central government laws and regulations, rather than the Animal Management Bylaw 2015.

Views on existing controls for specific animals in the bylaw (Slide 22)

39. Around 90 per cent of surveyed Aucklanders said the current bylaw controls for bees, stock and horses were about right or had no view.

40. The draft findings report showed council compliance response officers would find limits to urban beehives and more specific requirements for chicken coop locations easier to enforce than the current bylaw controls.

41. Local boards had a mix of views. Some had views on needing more controls, and some had views to keep the controls the same or less.

Table 7 - Local board informal views on the current controls in the bylaw

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal</th>
<th>Current control</th>
<th>Views on more control</th>
<th>Views on same or less control</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bees</td>
<td>• Any properties, urban or rural, can keep any number of bees.</td>
<td>• The council should restrict beekeeping if people have bee-sting allergies.</td>
<td>• Bees are not causing much nuisance, so there is no need for more regulation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Beekeepers must manage the flight path and temperament of their bees.</td>
<td>• Limit the number of beehives in an area to prevent colony competition.</td>
<td>• We should be encouraging beekeeping. Should regulate rather than overregulate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Beekeepers must ensure nuisance from their bees’ excrement is minimised, and the bees have a suitable water source on the premises.</td>
<td>• Increase awareness and visibility of who keeps bees in an area.</td>
<td>• Do not restrict bees to just urban areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Restrict beekeeping to rural areas.</td>
<td>• Bees should be unregulated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Restrict the number of beehives a person can have in urban areas.</td>
<td>• Would be concerned if licensing costs for beekeeping were introduced.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Restrict beehive ownership by size of property.</td>
<td>• Should be careful about restricting bees as they are important to the ecosystem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• There should be minimum training or qualification to own bees. You need experience.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Amateur beekeepers should be treated differently to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal</td>
<td>Current control</td>
<td>Views on more control</td>
<td>Views on same or less control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Horses** | • Local boards are able to set specific controls for horses for local parks and beaches.  
• Horses are currently not allowed to be kept in urban areas without a licence from the council unless the premises is larger than 4000 square metres.  
Horses are permitted in public spaces if:  
• manure is removed  
• consideration is taken to not intimidate or cause a nuisance for other public space users  
• beach dune damage is minimised. | • The same access rules for dogs on beaches should be applied to horses.  
• Do not prohibit horses on beaches but restrict them to off-peak times.  
• Should lobby central government to include the same powers that protect native fauna and wildlife from dogs for horses. | • Horse owners should be responsible for removing manure.  
The bylaw should encourage accountability and consider that picking up manure is not always practical, e.g. on busy roads.  
• Should be allowed to ride horses on berms.  
• Horses should not be banned from roads. There are few places to ride.  
• Increase communication and awareness of current controls to horse owners.  
• Would rather have horses on the roads than scooters. |
| **Stock** | • Chickens, ducks, geese, pheasants and quail are the only stock animals currently permitted by the bylaw in urban areas without a licence from the council. Any other stock animal, including roosters, would require a licence from the council in urban areas unless the premises is larger than 4000 square metres.  
• Stock in urban areas must also be restrained within the boundaries of the premises on which they are kept, and | • Stock should not be kept in urban areas. This is also humane for the animal.  
• There should be penalties for poor stock fencing by roads in rural areas.  
• The bylaw needs a mechanism to deal with repeat ‘wandering stock’ offenders.  
• The criteria for keeping goats and other herbivores should be defined by the amount of grassy area on the property.  
• There should be restrictions on how far a chicken coop should be from the property boundary. | • The current stock controls are adequate.  
• Support allowing pheasants in urban areas.  
• There are already legal consequences for not fencing your stock. The bylaw does not need to address.  
• If you have a large property in an urban area, goats should be allowed.  
• Make sure urban pet days are still allowed.  
• It does not matter where the chicken coop sits on the property if it is... |
Animal | Current control | Views on more control | Views on same or less control
--- | --- | --- | ---
chicken coops must not cause a nuisance and must be regularly cleaned. | • Fewer chickens should be allowed in urban areas. • Roosters should not be allowed in rural lifestyle blocks in urban areas. | cleaned regularly. • There should not be a complete ban on roosters in urban areas. |}

**Views on new controls for specific animals (Slide 23)**

42. A quarter of surveyed Aucklanders (26 per cent) said the bylaw should introduce controls for other animals. Of those wanting controls for other animals, over half (57 per cent) wanted controls introduced for cats.

43. The draft findings report identified that council compliance officers and the SPCA support microchipping and registering of cats.

44. Local boards provided mixed views on introducing controls for new animals. The local boards agreed that any regulatory response would need to match the scale of the issue, be cost-effective, and have measurable effects on reducing nuisance.

**Table 8 - Local board informal views on controls for cats and other animals**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Informal local board views on controls for cats</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The bylaw should limit the number of cats a person can own.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The bylaw should require the de-sexing of cats.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local boards have varying support for requiring microchipping of cats including:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The bylaw should have the same registration process for cats as the council has for dogs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There should be a curfew for cats.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There should be controls to dissuade people from feeding stray cats as it reinforces the cats’ behaviour.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Publish best practices for tourists with cats and other animals visiting Hauraki Gulf Islands.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The council should restrict cats from wandering.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The council should restrict certain cat breeds, like Bengals.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Informal views on not introducing controls for cats</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cat registration is difficult and has failed before. Auckland Council already has difficulty registering and enforcing dogs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
- Cats naturally wander. Containing them would be cruel.
- The council should invest in substantial long-term public education regarding cats.
- If the council restricts caring for stray cats, it could create animal welfare issues.
- Controlling cats is too trivial for the council to get involved.

Informal local board views on controls for other animals
- Rules are needed to restrict feeding wild animals in public, especially birds.
- How many animals a person can own should be restricted by section size.
- There should be a higher management expectation on animal owners in urban areas.
- The bylaw should address the health risks that animals can cause their owners.
- There should be a complete ban on snakes and ferrets.
- Rabbits are a major pest, especially in urban areas. The bylaw should restrict breeding.
- There should be controls on keeping birds in small cages.
- Unless there is a significant problem, neighbours should sort out their own problems.

45. In response to questions from local boards at the workshops, staff note the following:
- Any costs for managing stray cats would be investigated during the options development phase to respond to nuisance issues.
- The Local Government Act 2002 would give the council power to impose a curfew on cats if it was an appropriate response to the scale of the nuisance and would clearly show how the curfew would reduce harm and nuisance to humans.
- The council currently has more legal power to respond to dog nuisance than cat nuisance. The Dog Control Act 1996 gives the council wide-varying powers to address dog issues. There is no similar legislation for cats.
- Rat pest control is addressed through the Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029.
- The Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029 lists some tropical animals that can be treated as pests. These include eastern water dragons, Indian ring-necked parakeets, and snake-necked turtles.
- Chickens were not classified as pests in the Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2029. The purpose of the plan is to protect the Auckland region’s important biodiversity assets. There are no significant biodiversity benefits to managing feral chickens at a regional level. Feral chickens are primarily a human nuisance issue centred in the urban areas where people feed them.

Other views from local boards
Rights of property owners and protection
46. The bylaw does not explain what options property owners have to handle animal nuisance on their property themselves. It is unclear which animals property owners are allowed to trap and dispose of on their own and which animals are protected.

47. Some local boards said the bylaw should clarify property owners’ rights.

Enforcement
48. Some local boards said the council should be prepared to enforce any rules it may introduce.

49. The Local Government Act 2002 does not give the power to issue an infringement notice under a bylaw. Compliance officers have said this inhibits their ability to address nuisance issues as, after trying to elicit voluntary compliance, the next step is prosecution. This can be costly to the council.
50. Some local boards provided views that the Local Government Act 2002 should be amended to allow for infringement fines. Some local boards viewed that the bylaw would already be fit for purpose if it could be enforced with infringements.

**Education**

51. Most local boards said the council needs to increase education and awareness about the current animal management rules. Some local boards viewed that the council should focus more on informing Aucklanders of responsible animal management than increasing regulation.

52. Some local boards also advised that any changes to the bylaw, if required, would need to have a strong communication and awareness plan.

**Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera**

**Council group impacts and views**

53. The bylaw affects the operation of council units involved in animal management. These include biosecurity, animal management and compliance response officers. Staff held face-to-face meetings and a workshop with council officers. These views were provided in the draft findings report and workshops.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe**

**Local impacts and local board views**

54. Staff captured informal local board views through cluster workshops in March 2019. The draft findings report was shared with all local boards in May 2019, and staff attended individual local board workshops through June and July 2019.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

**Māori impact statement**

55. Staff sought views from mana whenua at the Infrastructure and Environmental Services Forum in April 2019. The members present at the hui sought clarity that the bylaw’s reference of ‘public places’ does not extend to papakāinga (communal Māori land).

56. Members were also concerned with threats to estuaries, beaches, and waterways from unregulated coastal horse trails. These views were provided in the draft findings report and options development will consider these views.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

**Financial implications**

57. The cost of the bylaw review and implementation will be met within existing budgets.

**Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga**

**Risks and mitigations**

58. There is a risk that the public may perceive this report as formal local board views or an attempt to regulate cats without public engagement. This risk can be mitigated by replying to any emerging media or public concerns by saying that no additions or changes will be made to the Animal Management Bylaw 2015 without full public consultation.

59. Local boards will have an opportunity to provide formal resolutions on any changes proposed to the bylaw in early 2020 before a public consultative procedure.
Next steps

60. Following any additional formalised views from local boards, staff will generate and assess options to respond to identified animal nuisances. Staff will present these findings and options in a report to the relevant committee in the new council term in early 2020.

61. Staff will seek formal local board views when developing a statement of proposal once the committee gives direction on animal management.

Add: Authoriser Kataraina Maki – GM – Community & Social Policy

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Presentation at local board workshops on draft findings of the Animal Management Bylaw 2015 review</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Local board questions from the workshops</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Maclean Grindell - Policy Analyst</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Glenn Boyd - Relationship Manager Henderson-Massey, Waitakere Ranges, Whau</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
What is the bylaw about?

The purpose of the bylaw is to provide for the ownership of animals in a way that protects the public from nuisance, maintains and promotes public health and safety, minimises the potential for offensive behaviour in public places, manages animals in public places, and contains specific controls for the keeping of bees in an urban area, keeping of stock in an urban area, and keeping of horses in public places.

Bylaw was adopted in 2015 and replaced 18 legacy bylaws.
What legislation gives the bylaw its power?

Section 145: General bylaw-making power for territorial authorities
A territorial authority may make bylaws for:
- protecting the public from nuisance
- protecting, promoting, and maintaining public health and safety
- minimising the potential for offensive behaviour in public places.

Section 146: Specific bylaw-making powers of territorial authorities
Without limiting section 145, a territorial authority may make bylaws for the purposes of:
- regulating the keeping of animals, bees and poultry
- managing and protecting reserves or other land under the control of the territorial authority from, damage, misuse, or loss.

Section 64: Bylaws
Every local authority may make bylaws for:
- improving, promoting, or protecting public health, and preventing or abating nuisances
- regulating, licensing, or prohibiting the keeping of any animals in the district
- preventing the outbreak or spread of disease by the agency of flies, mosquitoes, or other insects, or of rats, mice, or other vermin.
Why is the council reviewing the bylaw?

Local Government Act 2002 – Statutory review

- Bylaw must be reviewed within five years of being made
- The council must decide whether:
  - a bylaw is the most appropriate way of addressing the perceived problem
  - the bylaw is ‘fit for purpose’
  - the current bylaw gives rise to any Bill of Rights implications
  - to retain, amend, replace, or revoke the bylaw
- Auckland Council Regulatory Committee
Most Aucklanders own animals
### People’s Panel data on animal ownership

#### Overall (pg. 7)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animals on property</th>
<th>Percentage of respondents</th>
<th>Average amount (Range)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cats</td>
<td>42%</td>
<td>1.6 (1-17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dogs</td>
<td>33%</td>
<td>1.4 (1-20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chickens / roosters</td>
<td>7%</td>
<td>6.7 (1-150,000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fish (indoor and/or outdoor)</td>
<td>6%</td>
<td>13.2 (1-200)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sheep</td>
<td>3%</td>
<td>(1-3,000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birds</td>
<td>3%</td>
<td>(1-50)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bees</td>
<td>3%</td>
<td>(1-80 hives)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cows</td>
<td>3%</td>
<td>(1-740)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rabbits</td>
<td>2%</td>
<td>(1-30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other (please specify)</td>
<td>2%</td>
<td>Included - insects, frogs, hedgehogs, and worms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horses / ponies</td>
<td>2%</td>
<td>(1-33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ducks</td>
<td>1%</td>
<td>(1-960)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goats</td>
<td>1%</td>
<td>(1-83)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guinea pigs</td>
<td>1%</td>
<td>(1-16)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mice / rats</td>
<td>1%</td>
<td>(1-200)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reptiles</td>
<td>1%</td>
<td>(1-1,000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owns no animals</td>
<td>34%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### No animal ownership (pg. 9)

- **Gender**
  - Male: 41%
  - Female: 32%
  - Gender diverse: 13%

- **Age**
  - 0-4 years: 50%
  - 5-9 years: 47%
  - 10-14 years: 27%
  - 15-19 years: 21%
  - 20-24 years: 11%
  - 25-29 years: 10%
  - 30-34 years: 33%
  - 35-39 years: 30%
  - 40-44 years: 28%

- **Geography**
  - Rural: 14%
  - Urban: 37%

#### Rates of not owning an animal by local board area

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Local Board</th>
<th>Rates of not owning an animal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Great Barrier (2 resp.)</td>
<td>53%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitakere</td>
<td>47%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whau</td>
<td>45%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hobson</td>
<td>42%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devonport-Takapuna</td>
<td>88%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karaka</td>
<td>84%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albert-Eden</td>
<td>90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henderson-Nairn</td>
<td>81%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waiake</td>
<td>80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māngere-Otahuhu</td>
<td>78%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papakura</td>
<td>76%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oneroa</td>
<td>75%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manukau-Hihi</td>
<td>74%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ōtara-Papaturu</td>
<td>73%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Puketapere</td>
<td>72%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitakere Ranges</td>
<td>72%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pakuranga</td>
<td>72%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin</td>
<td>71%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henderson-Nairn</td>
<td>71%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henderson-Nairn</td>
<td>71%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*Page 116*
People’s Panel data on animal ownership

Cats (pg. 8)  Chickens and roosters (pg. 10)

Cat ownership rates by local board area
- Franklin: 54%, Kaitakiri: 43%, Mangere-Ōtahuhu: 35%
- Waitakere Ranges: 59%, Hobson Bay: 43%, Albert-Eden: 37%
- Rodney: 20%, Pukekohe: 42%, Papakura: 37%
- Manukau: 50%, Manurewa: 31%
- Waiuku: 47%, Howick: 41%, Devonport-Takapuna: 32%
- Upper Harbour: 45%, Ōkahu-Papatoetoe: 40%, Waterfront: 31%
- Henderson-Massey: 44%, Waiuku: 40%, Great Barrier (2 resp): 0%

Chickens and rooster ownership rates by local board
- Great Barrier: 20%, Papakura: 7%, Ōtakou: 2%
- Rodney: 20%, Pukekohe: 5%, Howick: 3%
- Franklin: 15%, Henderson-Massey: 4%, Whau: 2%
- Waitakere Ranges: 15%, Manukau: 4%, Waiuku: 2%
- Mangere-Ōtahuhu: 13%, Kāpiti: 4%, Devonport-Takapuna: 2%
- Waiuku: 9%, Hobson Bay: 4%, Manukau-Te Tāmaki: 2%
- Upper Harbour: 7%, Albert-Eden: 3%, Ōkahu-Papatoetoe: 1%
Many Aucklanders are experiencing animal nuisance
Top issues from complaints data and People’s Panel

Council complaints data 2015-2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Examples of complaints</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wandering</td>
<td>Stock on roads and property</td>
<td>107,374 (total)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Animals getting into left out rubbish</td>
<td>10,227 (without dogs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noise</td>
<td>Barking and crowing</td>
<td>88,187 (total)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>86,657 (involving dogs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1,530 (without dogs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faces</td>
<td>Wandering animals leaving poop on property</td>
<td>2,206 (total)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Owners not picking up after their animals</td>
<td>1,795 (involving dogs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>411 (without dogs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dead animals</td>
<td>Dead animals dumped on side of roads</td>
<td>1,268 (total)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dead animals in ponds and storm water fields</td>
<td>671 (involving dogs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>595 (without dogs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smell</td>
<td>Bad odours attracting mice and rats</td>
<td>1,244 (total)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Decomposing animals</td>
<td>408 (involving dogs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Smelly chicken coops</td>
<td>836 (without dogs)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

People’s Panel April 2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Examples of nuisance</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
<td>2,353 (56%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unhygienic behaviour</td>
<td>Animal faeces left in parks, walkways or on private property, especially vegetable gardens</td>
<td>1,350 (32%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal wandering</td>
<td>Animals wandering onto neighbouring property</td>
<td>895 (21%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neighbours harbouring rats in overgrown sections</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scenty nuisance</td>
<td>Odour from animal excreta</td>
<td>697 (16%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Loud animals, especially crowing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Damage to property</td>
<td>Scratched deck furniture</td>
<td>531 (12%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yard dug up</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Property damage from animal faeces</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>Animals attacking native wildlife</td>
<td>423 (10%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>footing wild animals</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aggressive looking livestock in public areas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Discussed animals in public areas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bad behaviour</td>
<td>Pets and people being attacked by aggressive animals</td>
<td>370 (9%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Finding the practice of killing animals offensive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Witnessing slaughter or leftover remains</td>
<td>59 (1%)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Top nuisances (People’s Panel)

Overall nuisance rates (pg. 17)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nuisance rates</th>
<th>Ownership</th>
<th>44%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Owns animals</td>
<td>44%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Owns no animals</td>
<td>51%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>41%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>43%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gender diverse</td>
<td>53%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age</td>
<td>75 years or older</td>
<td>44%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>65-74 years</td>
<td>47%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>55-64 years</td>
<td>46%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>45-64 years</td>
<td>47%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>35-44 years</td>
<td>46%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>25-34 years</td>
<td>43%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15-24 years</td>
<td>33%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>Rural</td>
<td>48%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Urban</td>
<td>48%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nuisance rates by local board area</th>
<th>Hibiscus and Rays</th>
<th>Manurewa</th>
<th>Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</th>
<th>Henderson-Hungry</th>
<th>Papakura</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ārata-Papamoa</td>
<td>55%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin</td>
<td>61%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Barrier (2 resp.)</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ōrākau</td>
<td>49%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitakere Ranges</td>
<td>46%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaiapōki</td>
<td>46%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whau</td>
<td>48%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rodney</td>
<td>48%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Which animals have caused a nuisance in the past year? (pg. 19)

- Cats: 22%
- Mice/rats: 15%
- Other: 10%
- Birds: 5%
- Chickens/roosters: 4%
- Bees: 2%
- Ducks: 2%
- Rabbits: 2%

Hot topics

- Cats defecating in vegetable gardens, wandering onto neighbouring properties, owners not doing anything about it
- Harbouring vermin in tall grass or rubbish
- Neighbours feeding wild birds
- Smelly chicken coops, loose chickens
- Crowing roosters
How the bylaw currently addresses animal nuisance
Bylaw structure (1/2)

- **General nuisance clause**
  - Owners must ensure their animals do not cause a nuisance to any other person or cause a risk to public health and safety.

- **Obligations of animal owners in public places**
  - Owners must ensure their animals do not damage property belonging to another person.
  - Requires licence to keep bees or graze stock in public places.

- **Slaughter, hunting, removal or release of animals**
  - A person must ensure slaughter does not create a nuisance, including animal remains.
  - No slaughtering in public places or urban premises less than 4000 square metres (besides poultry)
  - No release or abandonment in a public place unless written approval from the council
  - No hunting or removing an animal in a public place unless written approval from the council

- **Controls**
  (next slide)
Bylaw structure (2/2)

- **Controls**
  - Keeping of bees in urban areas
    - bee management
    - flight path management
    - provision of water
  - Keeping of stock in urban areas
    - the number of stock that may be kept
    - the conditions in which they are kept
  - Horses in public places
    - general conditions of use
    - places with additional conditions
    - places where prohibited
Attachment A

Item 18

Uncertainty on some definitions in the bylaw
Definition challenges

- **Owner** – “any person who has an animal in their possession or custody, or under that person’s care, control or supervision.”

- **Nuisance** – bylaw uses Health Act 1956 definition, and “includes a circumstance causing unreasonable interferences with the peace, comfort or convenience of another person.”

- **Animal management** – animal management officers mostly enforce dogs. AMOs not responsible for cats, wildlife, animal pests, birds, marine mammals or urban poultry, bees or stock.

  - **Stock** – “cattle, deer…poultry and any other animal kept in captivity, or farmed, an dependent on humans for their care and sustenance.”

  - **Poultry** – “means any live bird that is kept or raised for the purpose of producing eggs, hatching eggs or poultry products and includes chickens, ducks… roosters and swans.”
Uncertainty on processes and identifying owned animals
Processes and identifying animal owners

- Only two per cent of People’s Panel respondents experiencing nuisance reported their nuisance to the council.
- The council is generally not responsible for pests on your own property.
- The bylaw is difficult to enforce without an identified owner.
Some Aucklanders and compliance staff want additional controls on animals (particularly cats)
### Current bylaw controls (1/3)

**Beekeeping in urban areas**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Beekeeping in urban areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Keeping of Bees Control - Bee management</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) Every person keeping bees in an urban area must maintain honey bee colonies with a calm temperament and must take all reasonable steps to control swarming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Keeping of Bees Control - Provision of water</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) Every person keeping bees in an urban area must ensure that there is a suitable water source for the bees on the premises on which the bees are kept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Keeping of Bees Control - Bee excrement management</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4) Every person keeping bees in an urban area must take all reasonable steps to minimise nuisance to any other person from bee excrement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Horse riding in a public place

**Horses in a Public Place Control - General conditions**

1. In a public place the owner of a horse-(a) must remove or safely dispose of any horse manure that is deposited in a public place;
   (b) must show due consideration for other public place users at all times;
   (c) must, when on a beach, ride or lead their horse in a manner that does not intimidate, cause a danger or nuisance to other beach users; and
   (d) must not ride or lead their horse on coastal dunes except when accessing the beach, an adjoining property or road in a manner that does not cause, nor is likely to cause, damage to any part of that dune, and that utilises the most direct route possible.

**Horses in a Public Place Control - Conditions for specified beaches**

2. The following conditions apply to the presence of horses on Aigles Beach, Hatfields Beach, Martins Bay Beach, Onetangi Beach, Orewa Beach and Snells Beach—
   (a) horses must only be ridden or lead along the beach between the times of mid and low tide, and must be ridden or led along the beach below the high tide mark;
   (b) between 1 December and 15 February (including weekends), horses are only allowed before 9:00 am and after 7:00 pm and
   (c) horses are prohibited at Easter weekend (Friday to Monday inclusive) and Labour weekend (Saturday to Monday inclusive).

3. The following conditions apply to the presence of horses on Karitohia Beach as shown in Schedule 1—
   (a) during high use periods, horses are restricted to a walk within the 1km ZONE, at all other times horses are restricted to a walk within the Safe Zone;
   (b) within the 1km ZONE, horses must remain within 10 metres of the water's edge wherever possible;
   (c) horse manure must be removed from the 1km ZONE; and
   (d) the unloading of horses is only permitted in the Horse Unloading Area.
Current bylaw controls (2/3)

Keeping of stock in urban areas (1/2)

Table 1: Number of stock allowed to be kept in an urban area without a licence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of stock</th>
<th>Premises smaller than 2000 square metres</th>
<th>Premises larger than 2000 square metres</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cattle</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chickens</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deer</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donkeys</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ducks</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geese</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goats</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horses</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liamas</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peacocks</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peahens</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pheasants</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pigs</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ponies</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quail</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roosters</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sheep</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swans</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Explanatory note: Obligations of animal owners still apply as contained in clauses 6, 7 and 8 of the Animal Management Bylaw.
Informal local board workshop views on the draft findings of the Animal Management Bylaw 2015 review

Attachment A

Current bylaw controls (3/3)

Keeping of stock in urban areas (2/2)

(2) The owner of any stock in an urban area must ensure their stock is restrained within the boundaries of the premises on which they are kept.

(3) The owner of any chicken must ensure that any chickens are confined on the premises in such a manner that the chicken cannot freely leave the premises. This can be achieved by providing either:
(a) an enclosed chicken coop with an attached run, or
(b) an enclosed chicken coop and adequate fencing of the premises.

(4) The owner of any chicken must not allow their chicken coop to cause a nuisance to any other person.

(5) The owner of any chicken must regularly clean their chicken coop as appropriate to maintain the chicken coop in a dry, clean condition and state of good repair, free from any offensive smell, overflow and vermin.
Views on existing controls

- **Bees (pg. 53)** — restrict to rural, require urban licence, restrict number of hives in urban, excrement unenforceable

  ![People's Panel - Bee controls](chart)

  - About right: 66%
  - No view/don’t know: 24%
  - Less control: 7%
  - More control: 4%

- **Horses (pg. 56)** — ban from beaches, stricter manure accountability, regulation on roads

  ![People's Panel - Horse controls](chart)

  - About right: 64%
  - No view/don’t know: 27%
  - More control: 6%
  - Less control: 3%

- **Stock (pg. 59)** — no stock in urban areas, ban roosters in urban areas and rural-urban boundary, stricter fencing rules, restrict how close coops to property boundaries

  ![People's Panel - Stock controls](chart)

  - About right: 63%
  - No view/don’t know: 25%
  - More control: 9%
  - Less control: 3%
Views on new controls

- **Cats**—registration, microchipping, de-sexing, more owner accountability, protection of native wildlife

- **Birds**—no birds in small cages, exotic birds should be monitored and licenced
Any other views?
Local board questions from the Animal Management Bylaw review workshops

Local board questions on definition of ‘owner’

- Who is responsible or the owner for cat colonies?
- What happens if someone says it is not my pet when it clearly is?
- Any case law on owner definition of ‘under that person’s care’?
- What happens if you trap an animal and keep the baby?
- If you trap a pest on your property and no one comes and picks it up do you become the “owner”?
- Do compliance officers who seize an animal then become its owner?
- Who owns animals in public spaces? The Crown? The council?
- Who is responsible for unowned animals in public spaces?
- What is council’s responsibility for unowned animals?
- If someone feeds unowned chickens every day are the chickens under their care? At what point do they become an owner?

Local board questions on definition on companion animals

- What is a “pest”?
- Can you keep pets as pets?

Local board questions on identifying owned animals

- Can a bylaw require that owners register their pets on an externally owned database such as the NZ Companion Animal Registry?

Local board questions on council processes

- What are the range of options property owners have to respond to animal nuisance?
- Is the question of culling managed under this bylaw or some other act?
- What is the process for obtaining an animal management licence?
- What is the process for keeping bees?
- How does and can Auckland Council manage pet owners living on boundaries of the Domain and large parks?
- Who enforces grazing stock in public places?
- What is the local board process for changing horse controls?

Local board questions on cats

- What is the cost for managing stray cats?
- Could the council implement a curfew on cats?
- What would a council rat control policy look like?
- What are the controls in place for tropical animals?
- Why are chickens not classified as pests in the Regional Pest Management Plan?
• Why could Omaui consider banning cats?
• What do we do about cats coming onto property and killing birds you've been looking after?
• What is the definition of feral cats in the Regional Pest Management Plan? Who is responsible for cat colonies?

**Other questions**
• Does the Crematoria bylaw cover animal crematoria? If not, does the odour (and nuisance) from them therefore come under the scope of the Animal Management bylaw?
• How do stock rules apply in semi-urban areas?
• How should the bylaw address bees that make toxic honey from contaminated tutu flower pollen?
• Will housing intensification increase animal nuisance problems?
• Should the bylaw manage the behaviour of humans, not animals?
• What are the rules for slaughter outside a regulated space?
• Will the Tenancy Act allowing pets increase the problem?
• Can the landowner take action to destroy animals that come onto their property? What methods will be allowed?
• What are the controls in place for tropical animals?
• What is the definition of wildlife?
• What animal management powers do we have under the Reserves Act?
• Muslim community on views on slaughter? Any approved process?
• Is the question of culling managed under this bylaw or some other act?
• What rights do property owners have to deal with the problem themselves?
• What happens if you abandon a fish in your private steams that runs into public water?
• What happens if your private lake floods and the aquatic pets get into public waterways?
• Could the bylaw say “no feeding of animals in a public place”?
• Can a bylaw require that owners register their pets on an externally owned database such as NZCAC?
• What are the range of options property owners have to respond to animal nuisance?
• Is the Regional Pest Management Plan adopted? Were chickens purposefully not classified as pests?
• If an animal trespasses on my property is this a nuisance?

File No.: CP2019/16294

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. The purpose of this report is to update the local board about two reports that have been completed that contribute to the Waitākere Ranges programme and one project that was not progressed.

Whakarāpopototangatanga matua
Executive summary
2. Actions by the council to meet the objectives of the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area Act 2008 (the Act) include business as usual activities undertaken by many departments. The Waitākere Ranges Local Board augments council’s business as usual activities by allocating funding to projects throughout the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area (WRHA).

3. Each year projects are identified and funded by the local board. These projects are ones where the local board perceives that there is an opportunity to add extra value to the council’s delivery of services in the WRHA, over and above that provided by council departments. This report provides a summary of the progress made on three projects.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Waitākere Ranges Local Board:

a) receive the Buffer Zone Project Report dated July 2019 prepared by the EcoMatters Environment Trust.

b) note that the assessment of Titirangi War Memorial Hall did not proceed.

c) receive the Waiti Village and Parawai Pa Report prepared by Kim Tatton.

Horopaki
Context
4. The Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area Programme seeks to assist in implementing the objectives of the Act. The Programme includes projects to implement the existing Local Area Plans and projects identified through the preparation of the 2018 Five Year Monitoring Report. This report summarises the outputs from three projects.

5. The local board resolved at its meeting on 13 September 2018 (Resolution number WTK/2018/129) to allocate $45,000 to the existing multiyear project called the Weed Free Bufferzone, and combined that with the allocation of $18,000 for new weed sites in Opanuku Road. The EcoMatters Environment Trust (EcoMatters) was contracted to undertake this project.

6. The local board allocated $10,000 for a scheduling assessment for Titirangi War Memorial Hall, which was designed by Tibor Donner. It also allocated $6,000 to undertake an Auckland Unitary Plan scheduling assessment for two previously completed heritage reports for Parawai Pa and Waiti Village.
Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

Weed Free Bufferzone

7. The Weed Free Bufferzone project has been running for seven years, during which time it has been refined to become a highly effective community-based weed removal project. All the areas are chosen in terms of their ecological importance and their proximity to the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park. This year EcoMatters engaged with the communities involved in targeting pest animals as well as weeds (particularly along Opanuku Road). All areas are progressing well, both in terms of controlling climbing asparagus and wild ginger. EcoMatters has continued its engagement with and support for weed management being done by the local communities. Control of climbing asparagus in 2019 averages 90% over the seven buffer zone areas, and control of wild ginger averages 80%.

8. All seven buffer zones have different challenges that need to be managed separately. Mapping progress is an important part of this project, and all areas have aggregated averages of weed control success to maintain the privacy of individual landowners. The EcoMatters report on this project for the 2018/19 year is Attachment A.

Titirangi War Memorial Hall

9. The local board allocated $10,000 for an assessment of Titirangi War Memorial Hall for possible scheduling in the Auckland Unitary Plan arising from its social and cultural significance. It was designed by Tibor Donner, who had an architectural style that reflected modernism. Estimates for the assessment exceeded the allocated amount, and so this work was not progressed.

Waiti Village and Parawai Pa

10. For many centuries the Waitākere River Valley and the Te Henga area were one of the most intensely settled areas by Māori in Auckland. This long occupation is reflected in the largest concentration of Māori archaeological sites found in the WRHA. It was also the only area in the WRHA that was continuously occupied by Te Kawerau ā Maki, from the time Europeans arrived until about 1950. During this historic period the main Te Kawerau ā Maki settlement sites were Parawai Pa and Waiti Village, both of which are recognised as significant cultural and archaeological sites.

11. The report prepared by Kim Tatton provides the results of historic and archaeological research on the Māori kainga (villages) of Waiti and Parawai Pa at Te Henga (Bethell's Beach). The report on this project is Attachment B.

12. Building on earlier desktop research this report amalgamates historic accounts, maps, survey plans, historic images and modern aerial photographs. Collectively this provides a detailed historical background and a summary of the prehistoric and historic occupation of the Waitākere – Te Henga area by Te Kawerau ā Maki, as well as accurately locating and characterising these two sites. The report then provides a discussion of the results of archaeological research and the field survey of private and public land that identified surviving features of historic interest for these sites. In addition, an updated assessment for both Parawai Pa and Waiti Village has been undertaken using the Auckland Unitary Plan Historic Heritage schedule assessment criteria as outlined in Chapter B5.2.2.

13. The research and schedule assessment determined:

- That Parawai Pa has considerable heritage significance in the local Te Henga - Waitākere area and in the wider Auckland region based upon its historical, mana whenua, knowledge potential and context. It is recommended that Parawai Pa retain its scheduling in the Auckland Unitary Plan as a Historic Heritage Place: Category B. It is a place of considerable significance. The research has however defined a larger extent of place, including an area that is integral to the function, meaning and relationships of the place. It includes all known components of the site supported by a suitable buffer.
No evidence of archaeological remains has been identified at the Waiti Village site. This is either because the remains are now buried by sand to a depth of over one metre, or the remains have been destroyed entirely by erosion caused by the changing alignment of the Waiti Stream and Waitākere River. Waiti Village is not recommended for scheduling in the Auckland Unitary Plan because of a lack of any physical evidence. The assessment did confirm that this site has considerable historical and contextual value, and significance to mana whenua.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views
14. The outputs from these projects augment the council’s business as usual activities and therefore do not have any adverse impacts on the wider council group.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views
15. The two reports either complete or build upon existing projects that were funded by the local board between the 2012/13 to 2018/19 financial years. They are drawn from the recommendations from the 2013 and 2018 Five Year Monitoring Reports or approved Local Area Plans. The projects that these reports are part of are aligned to the priorities in the 2017 Local Board Plan and will help to implement Outcome 1 (People actively protect the WRHA), Outcome 2 (Our unique natural habitats are protected and enhanced) and Outcome 4 (People experience local arts and culture and recognise our heritage).

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement
16. Mana whenua (Te Kawerau ā Maki and Ngāti Whātua) have not been specifically consulted on this report. This reports builds upon commentary and information that Te Kawerau ā Maki have provided and published previously. Engagement with both iwi is on-going throughout the year across many departments in the Council. Both iwi have expressed their approval for the projects within the Waitākere Ranges Implementation Programme.

17. A copy of the final report will be provided to Te Kawerau ā Maki and Ngāti Whātua.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications
18. There are no financial implications associated with these two reports.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations
19. There are no risks associated with these two reports.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps
20. The local board has allocated $50,000 to the Weedfree Buffer Zone project for 2019/20 financial year, and that contract is underway. This allocation will provide maintenance services to all sites included in the EcoMatters report in Attachment A.
### Ngā kaihaina

**Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Eryn Shields - Team Leader Planning - North West</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>John Duguid - General Manager - Plans and Places</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Buffer Zone Project has been running for seven years, during which it has been refined to become a highly effective community-based weed project. All of the areas are well-chosen in terms of their ecological importance, and the programme has significantly reduced the two target weed species. Currently the total land area being managed by EcoMatters is close to 200 hectares, for an annual budget of $45,000. This year EcoMatters was granted another $18,000 to engage the communities involved (particularly Opanuku Road) in targeting pest animals as well as weeds.

All areas are progressing well, both in terms of controlling climbing asparagus and wild ginger, as well as engaging and supporting the local communities. Control of climbing asparagus in 2019 averages 90% over the seven buffer zone areas and control of wild ginger averages 80%. All seven buffer zones areas have different challenges which need to be considered separately. Overall however, the target weed species have been reduced to such an extent that it is possible to include more properties (land area) within the same annual budget. Nevertheless, there is a strong argument to expand this programme significantly. There are many more properties that could be added to all the existing buffer zone areas and the current budget is rather modest in this regard. Without this weed reduction work, this outstanding wildlife site and the associated kauri forest is threatened. Mapping is an important part of our work, but only in terms of creating a visual measure of our progress. All areas have aggregated averages of weed control success to maintain the privacy of individual landowners.
1.0 INTRODUCTION

Buffer zones are areas of native bush situated on privately-owned land directly adjacent to public park land - from an ecological perspective there is very little difference between the two. All of the buffer zone areas in the Waitākere Ranges have a rich diversity of native flora and fauna. In some parts there are kauri groves that are over 500 years old (Opanuku) and there are significant populations of the now rare king fern (Psitana salicina) in a variety of locations (notably Waiaatarua and Parker Rd). There is also a range of significant forest types in the buffer zone areas. These include coastal edge vegetation (Laingholm); bluff vegetation (Waiaatarua and Bush Rd); mature kauri forest (Opanuku) and podocarp broadleaf forest (Scenic Drive, Waiaatarua, Bush Rd, Parker Rd and Mountain Rd). The Survey Report for the Protected Natural Areas programme for the Waitakere Ecological District (1993) also identified the Big Muddy Creek Forest as a Recommended Area for Protection (RAP # 15). This is part of the Laingholm Buffer Zone. From the Waitākere Ranges weed strategy, the main environmental weeds are climbing asparagus, wild ginger, jasmine, pampas grass and tradescantia. For the scope of this project climbing asparagus and wild ginger have been identified as priority weeds as they seed and can spread in areas with minimal light making them a high threat to pristine bush areas.

Many activities are underway to manage environmental weeds and other pests in the Waitākere Ranges and adjacent areas. These include Auckland Council weed control within the regional park, Forest and Bird pest animal and weed control in the Cascade Kauri Park ("Ark in the Park"), a large number of small community groups in Laingholm, Waiaatarua, Te Henga, Karekare, Piha, and other Auckland Council weed projects, including “Our Big Backyard” delivered by EcoMatters in Piha, Karekare and Huia.

The Buffer Zone Project was started in 2013 to address serious weed issues on private properties bordering the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park. Three initial “hotspots” were identified in Parker Road, Mountain Road and Scenic Drive. These were later increased to seven, with the addition of Bush Road, Waiaatarua, Opanuku Road and Laingholm. Each area has ecological significance and each area has its own particular weed problem/infestation. In the latter years of the project the target weed species were narrowed to two. wild ginger and climbing asparagus. This year EcoMatters’ funding was increased to encourage action on pest animals in Opanuku Road.
2.0 OUR APPROACH

EcoMatters’ approach in the buffer zone has been characterised by:

- considering each of the seven buffer zone communities independently (i.e. not using a “cookie cutter” or “one size fits all” approach, acknowledging the nuances in landform, ecology and community)
- listening to the needs and wants of each community, offering tailored support to continue and encourage collective community ecological activities (e.g. weed control, pest mammal or insect control etc)
- listening to the needs and wants of each community member, homeowner or resident and offering tailored support to continue and encourage collective ecological activities (especially by helping to control climbing asparagus and wild ginger).

Alongside this, EcoMatters’ has adhered to these overarching principles for efficacy and to maintain public trust and confidence in the programme:

- ensuring that the target weed species are completely eradicated from as many buffer zone areas as possible
- a tighter focus in hotspots to ensure that entire neighbourhoods are included in the programme, by engaging more people/properties in each area
- increased levels of contractor support to deliver effective weed control over larger areas
- ensuring that personal privacy is not breached or compromised through this work
- identifying worries/concerns in communities about pest animals in Opanuku Rd.
- supporting community weed/pest groups in areas adjacent to buffer zone neighbourhoods.
3.0 BUFFER ZONE AREAS
3.1 LAINGHOLM

The buffer zone area in Laingholm is directly adjacent to the Big Muddy Creek Forest (part of which is commonly called the Manchester Unity Block). This area is identified as a priority wildlife site – and is a designated RAP (Recommended Area for Protection) - RAP#15.

Before starting this project, most properties were seriously overrun by weeds, in particular climbing asparagus and wild ginger. Overall, control of both these weeds has been very effective. This year we have maintained the existing site and extended the buffer zone by five properties. EcoMatters’ work has linked with the work done by council contractors in the Manchester Unity Block, which is exactly the purpose of the Buffer Zone Project.

Regular maintenance will have to be carried out to ensure the weeds do not re-infest. Property owners, in our opinion, are extremely unlikely to work on the land, due to the very steep terrain.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ginger Control %</th>
<th>Climbing Asparagus Control %</th>
<th>Average Weed Control %</th>
<th>Total Area of Properties (ha)</th>
<th>Change in Area (ha)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>6.65</td>
<td>0.84</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.2 Opanuku Road

The buffer zone area in Opanuku Road is possibly the most fragile and pristine of all the areas currently in this programme. Of particular note is its proximity to the Opanuku-Fairy Falls Forest (RAP #18).

Most of the properties in the Opanuku Road area have been well-controlled for the target species and EcoMatters has engaged more property owners than last year. The land is generally steep and challenging. Of the two target weed species, wild ginger is by far the biggest problem at this stage, although there are outlier populations of climbing asparagus with the potential to spread rapidly. The community is an isolated one. Building connections with this project is taking time, but progress is being made.

This year EcoMatters also focused on animal pests in this area. We connected with the community group Birdsong Opanuku, who are doing fantastic work on bait/trapping lines in the adjacent Sharp bush. EcoMatters provided traps and advice so the group could deliver workshops to the surrounding community about pest animals and best trapping practice. EcoMatters staff attended and gave advice on invasive weeds. *Workshop pictured right.*

Through talking with the community, EcoMatters identified a real problem with German wasps throughout Opanuku Rd. Many community members had tried for some time to reduce the numbers to no effect. This spring EcoMatters put out VESPEX poison, a protein-based pesticide which targets German/common wasps. VESPEX was chosen as there are a lot of beekeepers in the area
and it is not attractive to bees. It was put out in three properties spanning half the length of Opanuku Rd so to target as big an area as possible. It is hard to determine how effective it has been but all properties involved said that they had seen a reduction in the amount of wasps. Now the connections are in place the foundation is there to start early next year and prevent wasp numbers building in the first place.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item 19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Change in Area (ha)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Area of Properties (ha)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Average Weed Control %</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Climbing Asparagus Control %</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ginger Control %</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.3 MOUNTAIN ROAD

Mountain Road/Tūranga Road, like the Opanuku Road Buffer Zone area, is closely linked to the Opanuku-Fairy Falls Forest RAP (RAP#18). With outstanding forest types and wildlife values, the fragile ecology of the surrounding area is what makes this buffer zone area relevant and important. The terrain ranges from gently sloping to very steep, and although the properties are mostly small, wild ginger was out of control on many of them.

We have seen a significant increase in engagement in this area, with 13 properties being added. Historically, work has been concentrated on wild ginger but this year pockets of climbing asparagus have been found. Having said that, the results of contract work have been very encouraging. The Mountain Road community has been very receptive to the buffer zone and it would be a sensible place to extend work.

Photo: Heavy infestation of climbing asparagus smothering the understorey of the forest. Due to the prolific seeding, maintenance will have to be continued to completely eradicate.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Change in Area (ha)</th>
<th>Total Area of Properties (ha)</th>
<th>Average Weed Control %</th>
<th>Climbing Asparagus Control %</th>
<th>Ginger Control %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.84</td>
<td>23.87</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Item 19
Attachment A

Item 19

Buffer Zone: Mountain Road / Turanga Road

Average weed control %
62.5
87.5
90
95
Parkland
3.4 BUSH ROAD

Bush Road properties run adjacent to high quality areas of native forest in the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park. This includes Bendall Bluff - an area of outstanding ecological and geological value (RAP # 20).

The progress in Bush Road has been excellent. Residents have welcomed the assistance and advice, with several new property owners coming on board. Control of the target species is mostly complete on all properties, although climbing asparagus in particular is persistent and re-seeds prolifically. Regular check-ups are still required, but the amount of maintenance is now greatly reduced.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ginger Control %</th>
<th>Climbing Asparagus Control %</th>
<th>Average Weed Control %</th>
<th>Total Area of Properties (ha)</th>
<th>Change in Area (ha)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>16.77</td>
<td>1.08</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.5 SCENIC DRIVE

Ecologically the Scenic Drive Buffer Zone is linked to both the Opanuku-Fairy Falls Forest (RAP#18) and the Nihotupu Basin (RAP#21). Its significant vegetation types include lowland maire tawake (Syzygium maire) - the best in the district; and lowland-upland forest on high relief. A number of upland species are found here including: Quintinia serrata, Nestegis montana, Ixerba brexioides and Cyathea smithii.

The area also contains important habitat for wildlife including kererū, tūī, fantail, kōtare, grey warbler, silvereye and occasional kākā. This community is made up of a land area of 12.81 hectares.

EcoMatters has provided contractor assistance and maintained existing properties. The north-east side of the road is incredibly steep and it is here that most of the serious weed issues are found - wild ginger and jasmine being the most notable.

The weed control done by EcoMatters has been very successful. Climbing asparagus was caught in the early stages and is now almost eradicated. Wild ginger has been more widespread, but it too has been mostly eliminated. There is still a small amount to deal with on steep areas which may require rope-work. Scenic Drive now requires little maintenance. This is one area we feel needs rethinking - do we completely move the targeted area while still maintaining the old one?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ginger Control %</th>
<th>Climbing Asparagus Control %</th>
<th>Average Weed Control %</th>
<th>Total Area of Properties (ha)</th>
<th>Change in Area (ha)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>13.76</td>
<td>No change</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Item 19

Attachment A
### 3.6 PARKER ROAD

Parker Road has had some challenging aspects. The weed issues on some properties are huge, with large blocks of wild ginger dominating in some areas. Coupled with this has been a sense of distrust within the community for projects from the council with an environmental focus.

Nevertheless, over time the staff at EcoMatters have built up good working relationships across most of this community. As a result there is a real sense of progress being made. Nearly all the property owners are engaged in one way or another and weeds are steadily reducing in this buffer zone area. Land which has had weed control in previous years is showing encouraging signs of regeneration. Once again, regular maintenance will be needed for some time in order to eradicate the weeds completely.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ginger Control %</th>
<th>Climbing Asparagus Control %</th>
<th>Average Weed Control %</th>
<th>Total Area of Properties (ha)</th>
<th>Change in Area (ha)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>82.5</td>
<td>43.75</td>
<td>No change</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.7 WAiATARUA

Waiparau is a challenging environment for controlling weeds. We have had great success on the smaller properties, with both ginger and climbing asparagus largely controlled in these areas.

We have focused on three larger properties on the volcanic ridge on West Coast Road and Forest Hill Road. These properties are very steep and comprise just over 11 hectares. The drier, open habitat makes perfect conditions for climbing asparagus and the infestations have been severe. Control is ongoing and there are a few steep areas that may require rope-work in the future. Wild ginger is also well-established and dominates much of the understory, especially on the eastern facing slopes. Considerable work has been done saving large areas of under-canopy forest, allowing self-regeneration to begin. This represents huge progress, but there is still much work to do. As with all the buffer zone areas, continual assistance is key to eradicating these weeds.

*Photo: Large areas of ginger dying off and having a follow up spray on a steep property in Waiparau.*
### Attachment A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item 19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Change in Area (ha)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Area of Properties (ha)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Average Weed Control %</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Climbing Asparagus Control %</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ginger Control %</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.0 OUTCOMES

- All properties engaged had physical assistance with their weed problems, either as maintenance (follow-up work from previous years) or on new properties, initial control work of pest weeds was done.
- Over 200 people have been engaged and contractor assistance given to all those who wished for it, spanning nearly 200 hectares.
- Traps provided at Opanuku Rd enabled workshops for the community to begin and traps to be offered to community members at half price.
- The work with VESPEX was well received and had some impact, paving an easy path to do it again next year for greater success.
5.0 CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

- Climbing asparagus and wild ginger have been greatly reduced in all areas.
- Community engagement levels are high in all areas, with strong relationships developing between EcoMatters staff and the community.
- Running the programme over a number of years (seven to date) is hugely beneficial - both in terms of getting long-term control of weeds and building up community support.
- The buffer zone model has been largely successful in terms of aligning environmental outcomes and supporting the community.
- There is a need for some form of continual maintenance in all areas.
- There is a need to significantly expand areas currently under the Buffer Zone Project.
- There is a need to consider including other weeds in this programme.
- We recommend (where appropriate) training community members in the safe use of chemicals so groups can facilitate their own weed work/trapping.

All of the seven buffer zones areas have different challenges and each need to be considered separately. Overall however, the target weed species have been reduced to such an extent that it is possible to include more properties (land area) within the same annual budget. Nevertheless, there is a strong argument to expand this programme significantly. With an increased budget many more properties could be added to all the existing buffer zone areas. Without this work, this outstanding wildlife site and the associated kauri forest is threatened.

From working in these communities EcoMatters has recognised there are many factors governing how people manage weeds on their individual properties. These include the size of the property, the topography, the age of landowner, finances/time and many more. Considering all of these factors it seems imperative that there is a need to have some kind of facilitator or ranger type role to regularly engage with and offer assistance to communities.
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

EcoMatters would like to thank the Waitākere Ranges Local Board and Eryn Shields who made this work possible, as well as the numerous community members and property owners helping to reduce pests in the buffer zone.
THE HISTORIC MAORI SETTLEMENTS OF WAITI VILLAGE AND PARAWAI PA, TE HENGA:
RESEARCH REPORT

Prepared for
Auckland Council
on behalf of the Waitakere Ranges Local Board

June 2019

By

Kim Tatton (MA Hons)

Clough & Associates LTD
321 Forest Hill Rd,
Waiauwaru, Auckland 0612
Telephone: (09) 8141046
Mobile: 0274839859
www.clough.co.nz
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Report Outline</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Background</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te Kawerau a Maki iwi</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Historic Period</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Historic Accounts of Waiti Village and Parawai Pa</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wreck of the Barque <em>Helena</em> (1853)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Ferdinand von Hochstetter (1859)</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Neale (Pa) Bethell (1894)</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Historic Images of Waiti Village</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Survey Plans and Aerial Photographs</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te Henga Archaeological Background</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parawai Village</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identification</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Historical Summary</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recorded Description</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Inspection</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaluation of Historic Heritage Significance</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statement of Significance</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extent of Place for Scheduling</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waiti Village</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identification</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Historical Summary</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Description</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Inspection</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaluation of Historic Heritage Significance</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statement of Significance</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discussion and Conclusions</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summary of Results</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bibliography</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix: Site Record Forms</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTRODUCTION

Purpose
This report has been commissioned by the Auckland Council Heritage Unit on behalf of the Waitakere Ranges Local Board to provide the results of an archaeological research and assessment project on the historic Maori kainga (villages) of Waiti and Parawai Pa at Te Henga (Bethell’s Beach) on the west coast of Auckland. This project was undertaken as part of Council’s Waitakere Ranges Heritage Area (WRHA) research programme.

The Waitakere River valley and the Te Henga area were one of the most intensely settled areas by Maori in the region for many centuries. This long occupation is reflected in the largest concentration of Maori archaeological sites found in the Waitakere Ranges. It was also the only area in the Waitakere Ranges that was continuously occupied by the local Maori Te Kawerau a Maki, the tangata whenua of the Waitakere area, from the time the Europeans arrived until the last inhabitants left about 1950. During this historic period the main settlement sites of Te Kawerau a Maki at Te Henga were Parawai Pa and Waiti Village, both of which are recognised as significant cultural and archaeological sites.

Report Outline
In 2015 background research was conducted on the sites of Parawai Pa and Waiti Village. This research was primarily a desktop exercise the results of which are incorporated into this final report to provide historical background and a summary of prehistoric and historic occupation of the Waitakere – Te Henga area by Te Kawerau a Maki, as well as detail on early historic accounts, images and references of these two sites.

The report then provides a discussion of the archaeological background of Te Henga and the Waitakere Valley as context, including the initial recording of Parawai Pa and Waiti Village. Early maps, survey plans and aerial photographs were also examined to identify any features of historic interest associated with these sites.

Field survey of Parawai Pa and the Waiti Village has been undertaken as part of this project to assess the archaeological potential of these sites. In addition an updated schedule assessment for both Parawai Pa and Waiti Village has been undertaken using the now finalised Auckland Unitary Plan Operative in Part (AUP OP) Historic Heritage schedule assessment criteria as outlined in AUP OP Chapter B5.2.2. The results of this work are outlined in this report.

---

1 Tatton Nov 2015
Figure 1. The location of Bethell's Beach (Te Henga) within the Waitakere District (Google Maps 2016)
Figure 2. The location of Waiti Village and Parawai Pa in the Te Henga area (source: Auckland Council GIS)
BACKGROUND

Te Kawerau a Maki iwi

Before describing the historic Te Kawerau a Maki settlements of Parawai Pa and Waiti Village at Te Henga it is important to give a brief outline of the Maori history of the area to provide context and to emphasize the length of occupation and its continuity into modern times. The traditional history of the prehistoric settlement of the Waitakere Ranges has been presented in a number of publications. While it is not within the scope of this report or indeed the author’s expertise to review the rich traditional history of the Te Kawerau a Maki people of the Waitakere area a brief summary is provided as background.

The tangata whenua of the Waitakere area are the iwi or tribal group Te Kawerau a Maki. The Waitakere Ranges area is known to Te Kawerau a Maki, as Te Wao-mui-a-Tiriwa (‘the great forest of Tiriwa’), after one of the tribe’s earliest ancestors. Te Kawerau a Maki has existed as a distinct tribal entity since the early 1600s when their eponymous ancestor Maki and his brother Matahu and their people conquered and settled Te Ipu Kura a Maki (the Tamaki Isthmus) and the wider area, having migrated north from Kawhia.

Maki and his people, while of the wider Ngāti Awa iwi, belonged to a sub-tribal grouping known as Ngaiwi. Through Maki, Te Kawerau a Maki also claims descent from the predominant ancestral canoe Taimui, which arrived in the Auckland region in the mid-fourteenth century.1 Through prior ancestral links, and subsequent intermarriage with those they conquered, they have genealogical links that extend back to all the proceeding tribal groups that occupied the Waitakere area.5

During the time Maki conquered and settled the Tamaki Isthmus control of the Waitakere area was also taken by Maki after battles at Waitetura (North Pila), Waiau (Pararaha Valley) and Te Ruatoehina (Huia Bay). He stamped his mana on the area by naming many places, including Ngā Rau a Maki (‘the many posts of Maki’), being the many peaks extending down the Waitakere Ranges from Muriwai to the Manukau Harbour entrance.6

Maki and his wife Rotu had only one child after their migration from Kawhia. This child was named Tawhiakiterangi, although he became known as Te Kawerau a Maki as a reminder of the deed that led to his father taking control of the district. Maki and his people knew themselves as the Ngaiwi hapu of Ngāti Awa, but others came to refer to them collectively from this time as Te Kawerau, and to Tawhiakiterangi’s descendants as Te Kawerau a Maki.6

---

2 While based on reliable documentary sources, this information should not be viewed as complete or without other context. There are a large number of iwi historically associated with the Auckland region and many other histories known to tangata whenua.
3 Te Kawerau a Maki Te Warenua Tana 2009:24, 29, 31
4 Murdoch 1990:12
5 Te Kawerau a Maki Te Warenua Tana 2009:33
6 Te Kawerau a Maki Te Warenua Tana 2009:33

The descendants of Maki occupied land throughout South Kaipara and across Mahurangi and the Hauraki Gulf; however, throughout the eighteenth century, through conquest and intermarriage, their identity merged with other tribal groups. Only those at Waitakere and Mahurangi retained the specific name Te Kawerau a Maki and their tribal domain shrank after successive conquests.

During the early 1700's several hapu or sub-tribal groups of the iwi Ngati Whatua migrated southward into the area around the Kaipara Harbour entrance. Over the next two decades a great deal of intermarriage took place between these people and Te Kawerau. However, fighting ultimately broke out between them and the Kawerau people were pushed southward. The combined hapu of Ngati Whatua went on to conquer the Tamaki Isthmus in the 1740's, however, Te Kawerau a Maki were left alone in the Waitakere Ranges because of the intermarriages between the two iwi.

In the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries Te Kawerau a Maki lived in peace in West Auckland, after a century of inter-tribal conflict, under the leadership of many rangatira. In this era, the Kawerau people were secure in the Waitakere Ranges and continued to move across their domain in the seasonal cycle that had been followed by their ancestors. However, several pa were built in case of further invasion, including Koropokiti Pa, constructed on Te Aute ridge to guard the villages and cultivations of the lower Waitakere River Valley.

Maki's great grandson Te Au o Te Whenua came to control all the lands between Murawai and the Manukau Harbour. One of his main homes was at Puikutawhara, the impressive pa in the Waicare Stream Valley. It was from this occupation of the area by Te Au o Te Whenua that the Kawerau people claimed and were awarded Certificate of Title to the Waitakere and Puikutawhara Blocks in the Native Land Court hearings of the 1860s.

The Waitakere River valley and the Te Henga area were one of the most intensely settled areas by Te Kawerau a Maki in the region for many centuries. This long occupation is reflected in the numerous prehistoric archaeological sites found in the Waitakere area, including eighteen Pa or fortification sites, at least ten ‘kainga’ or village sites and numerous ‘maara’ or cultivations.
Figure 3. The Maori place names of Waitakere, including Te Henga and the Waitakere River valley (Ngā Tohu ō Waitākere) (Murdoch 1989, Auckland Regional Council). Parawai Pa and Waiti Village, and other sites of interest mentioned in this document are highlighted.
The Historic Period

In the early nineteenth century Te Kawerau a Maki began to be directly and indirectly influenced by the European world. Although it is thought that some timber ships visited the Manukau Harbour earlier, the first recorded European visitor to the rohe of Te Kawerau was the missionary Te Matenga (Reverend Samuel Marsden) in 1820 who met with a few members of the tribe at the village of Oneonenui in the Muruwai Valley. Marsden was to have a major impact on the lives of Te Kawerau a Maki through stimulating European interest in the district's extensive kauri forests and large navigable harbours.\(^{12}\)

The mid-1820's brought disaster to the inhabitants of the Waitakere area when they were decimated by Ngapuhi raiding parties armed with muskets. This devastation led to a major depletion in tribal numbers and a period of exile to the Waikato for Te Kawerau a Maki. Te Kawerau a Maki finally returned to their ancestral home in 1835 and 1836 after a decade of exile under the protection of the Tainui ‘Ariki’ Potatau Te Wherowhero.\(^{12}\) Te Kawerau a Maki initially resettled at Kakamaumu on the northern shores of the Manukau, near Te Wherowhero who had settled at Awhitu. However, after six months Te Kawerau moved north and returned to Te Henga where they built a musket pit at Parawai on the then-navigable lower Waitakere River, which is now on the banks of the Te Henga wetland (Figure 2).\(^{13}\)

Between 1836 and 1839 Te Kawerau a Maki was visited by the Church Missionary Society (CMS) (Anglican) missionaries from Oma Bay, Awhitu, and Wesleyan missionaries from North Waioana. Reputedly the first European to visit the Waitakere Valley was the Wesleyan missionary the Reverend James Buller in 1844 who visited the Te Kawerau a Maki settlement at Parawai. He also visited the Te Kawerau settlement of Wekatahi at Pila in December 1845 where he baptized and converted the two leading Kawerau rangatira, Tawhia kiterangi and Te Tuia to Christianity. Tawhia kiterangi took the name Hone Watarauhi (John Waterhouse) after a leading Wesleyan minister based in Sydney. Te Kawerau a Maki followed their rangatira and adopted Christianity with zeal.\(^{14}\)

The inter-tribal warfare from 1821 to 1826 was responsible for the weakening and depletion of Te Kawerau, rendering them vulnerable to the demands for land from newly arrived settlers.\(^{15}\) Crown and private land purchases began in the upper Waitamata Harbour area in 1836 and 1844 when the Karangahape (Cornwallis) and Te Atatu-Henderson areas respectively were sold by Ngāti Whātua. Between 10 November 1853 and 27 December 1856 the Crown purchased most of the western Waitakere Ranges.

At this time ‘Waitakerei’ was the name used for the area north of the Waitakere River. The ranges were called the Tiritangi Ranges or the Manukau Ranges.\(^{16}\) The Waitakere area east of the main ridge to ‘Pukewhakataratara’ (Redhill), in what is now Massey, was purchased by the Crown in August 1853 as the ‘Mangataetoe Block’. On 10 November

---

\(^{12}\) Te Kawerau a Maki Te Wārenia Tāua 2009 39
\(^{13}\) Murdoch 1990 15
\(^{14}\) Te Kawerau a Maki Te Wārenia Tāua 2009 40
\(^{14}\) Te Kawerau a Maki Te Wārenia Tāua 2009 40
\(^{15}\) Woodward 2004:3
\(^{16}\) Barnes 2009:1

1853 the Crown purchased the ‘Hikurangi Block’ covering most of the southern Waitākere Ranges and beyond, in a transaction that involved no senior Rangatira of Te Kawerau a Maki. This block was sold to the Crown by the chiefs of Ngatiwhatua, Akitai and Ngati-te-anana. When it was already too late, and many Europeans had settled on the land, the Crown recognized this and concluded a separate Hikurangi purchase agreement with Te Kawerau a Maki in December 1856. The ‘Pae o te Rangi Block’, on the northern boundary of the Hikurangi Block, covering 25,000 acres was sold to the Crown a few months later in March 1854 for 800 pounds. The deed was signed by eleven Te Kawerau a Maki chiefs headed by Chief Te Waatarauhi Tawhia (Figure 4 and Figure 5).  

![Map of Waitakere Ranges](image)

**Figure 4. The Crown land purchases in the western Waitākere Ranges (Barnes 2009)**

---

17 Murdoch 1990:15; Woodward 2004:9
Figure 5. Paeoterangi Block showing the Waitakere Reserve and the Pihia Reserve (Murdoch n.d., from H. H. Turton 1877)

Te Kawerau, numbering only one around hundred people at this time due to the influenza and small pox epidemics of 1790 and 1810, and the 1820s inter-tribal warfare, negotiated and retained a 1860 acre (725 ha) Native Reserve at Pihia, the 2918 acre (1180 ha) Waitakere Native Reserve (between Anawhata and Tirikohua), and the land north of Motutara at the southern end of ‘One Rangatira’ (Muriwai Beach) (Figure 5).

18 Woodward 2004:11
Figure 6. The Waitakere Native Reserve and Parawai Pa (Woodward 2004:8)

With the arrival of the European settlers within the rohe of Te Kawerau a Maki their principle dwelling site in 1854 was at Parawai Pa on the banks of the Waitakere River within the Waitakere Native Reserve (Figure 6). There was also a settlement at Pīha and from time to time small parties were reported to be living at the other bays and sheltered valleys on the coast. However, it would appear that the only permanent settlements at that time were at Muriwai, Te Henga and Pīha. This was a period of disillusionment for Te Kawerau as their land went beyond their control, access to traditional food gathering

19 Diamond Jan 1960:208
places was restricted, and the forests were felled. However, they remained loyal to the Crown but were marginalized in the new colony.\textsuperscript{20}

In the 1860's, no longer living in fear of musket attacks, Te Kawerau a Maki moved from Parawai Pa at Te Henga, down river to established a permanent kainga at ‘Waiti’ near the junction of the Waiti Stream and the Waitakere River\textsuperscript{21}. A census taken in 1862 recorded 36 permanent Maori inhabitants living at Waiti under the old chief, Whatarauhi (Chief Waterhouse to the Pakeha).\textsuperscript{22} Here they maintained large gardens and continued to practice their seasonal cycle of harvesting the resources of both the land and sea. Until European settlers were able to grow their own produce Te Kawerau families at Piha and Waitakere supplied them with fruit and vegetables.\textsuperscript{23} They also supplied their produce to market in Auckland. In 1859 Te Kawerau a Maki at Waitakere were hoping for a better road to get their produce to market but absentee European landowners opposed to taxation were blocking the formation and joining of roads.\textsuperscript{24}

Between 1860 and 1870 the Pae o te Rangi Block was surveyed into smaller land blocks with the necessary road access. The provincial government then sold the land on behalf of the Crown and title deeds called Crown Grants were issued to the purchasers.\textsuperscript{25} Usually these blocks were of 40 to 80 acres with a sprinkling of 100 to 150 acres depending on the topography. Many of the blocks were granted by the Crown to Europeans who were eligible through the free grant system. Each adult was entitled to 40 acres, hence the term, ‘forty acre men’.

Te Kawerau had their land surveyed (an expensive process entailing considerable expense) and in the Native land Court hearings of the 1860’s, claimed and were awarded Certificate of Title to the Waitakere, Paketarata and Piha Blocks.\textsuperscript{26} Survey plan ML 1902 (1870) ‘Plan of Waitakere’ shows three ‘Old Huts’ at Waiti Village north of the Waiti Stream at its confluence with the Waitakere River, extensive sandhills south of the Waiti Stream, swamps through which the Waitakere River flows and bush clad hills to the south (Figure 7).

The sale of the Te Pae o te Rangi and Hikurangi blocks contained a requirement that when the Crown re-sold the land, ten percent of the proceeds should be dedicated for schools, hospitals, medical treatment and mill for people of the Maori race, as well as annuities for chiefs and “for any other purpose of a like nature in which the natives of this country are interested”. This requirement was broadly interpreted by the Crown – in 1862 the money was used to build a bridge at Orakei – and after 1874 the requirement was ignored altogether. The land was subdivided and mainly given as Crown Grants to settlers.

\begin{footnotesize}
\begin{enumerate}
\item Te Kawerau a Maki Te Warena Tana 2009:41
\item Murdoch 1990:15
\item McDonald 2013:10, Woodward 2004:13
\item Barnes 2009:20
\item Barnes 2009:21
\item Barnes 2009:1
\item McDonald 2013:10, Te Kawerau a Maki Te Warena Tana 2009:41
\end{enumerate}
\end{footnotesize}
Figure 7. Survey plan ML 1902 (May 1870) 'Plan of the Waitakere Block – Certificate of Title applied for by the Native Chief Waterhouse'. 'Old Huts' identified at the junction of the Waitakere River and Waiti Stream indicate the location of Waiti Village (circled)
The earliest land sales in ‘Waitakerei North’ were east of the Waitakere Native Reserve next to the Waitakere River — John Kelly with 2893 acres (Allotment 8, 1859) and John McLeod, mill manager at Henderson’s Mill, with 1751 acres\textsuperscript{27} (Allotment 9 – 1857) (Figure 8). Besides Kelly and McLeod most of the remaining Waitakere River basin went in smaller blocks to brothers James and Allan Charles O’Neill (Allotments 1, 2 & 3), John Dunlop (Allotment 4), James Dilworth (Allotment 5) and eight soldiers of the 58\textsuperscript{th} regiment (Allotments 6 & 7). Allen O’Neill surveyed the Waitakere Valley after the transfer to the Crown in 1853, and transferred his Waitakere holdings to his son John Henry O’Neill, who in 1878 took up residence in the valley with Hoana Te Waaka of Te Kawenu a Maki. O’Neill Bay is named after him.\textsuperscript{28}

\textbf{Figure 8.} Crown Grants in the Waitakere Valley prior to about 1867 (Woodward 2004:28).

\textsuperscript{27} Barnes 2009:2
\textsuperscript{28} Barnes 2009:10-11; Woodward 2004:26-27
When fighting broke out between the Government and Waikato tribes in July 1863 Te Kawerau a Maki, under the advice of Te Watarauhi and Te Tuian, continued to live quietly at Waitakere, Muruwi and Kopironui, and to express loyalty to the Crown. However, disillusioned as a result of the Land Wars, which had brought such devastation to their Waikana relatives occupying the Mamaku Harbour shores, and by the destruction of their lifestyle and environment by the processes of colonization and European settlement, the Te Kawerau continued to live in relative isolation at Waiti, where they maintained good relationships with their Pakeha neighbours but spoke little English. As a result and feeling abandoned by the Wesleyan church, under the leadership of Te Waatarauhi Tawhia and Te Utika Te Aroha, and later the Rangatira of Te Akitai (from Pukaki on the Mamaku Harbour) Te Rongonui, they became firm adherents of the ‘Pai Marire’ faith that had been adopted by the King Movement. A Pai Marire church was constructed at Waiti near the banks of the Waiti Stream and the village was said to boast two marae.

The provisions of the native reserves were largely undermined by the Native Land Court, which was based on the settlers’ legal system, and converted customary title to land into individual title. This effectively made it easier for Maori land to be sold to settlers. This resulted in the sale to Europeans of the Piha Native reserve, and also part of the Waitakere Reserve. In June 1887 an Auckland lawyer Edward Thomas Dufau bought virtually half of the Waitakere Native Reserve (Kaipara MB No. 5 Pg 63, Blk Waitakere No 1 CT 62/81).

A number of the Te Kawerau at Te Henga were involved in the flax and timber trade. In the late nineteenth century a flaxmill was established (Burton’s Flax mill Q11/379) near the Landing (the embarkation point for canoe travel to the top of the Waitakere Swamp) (Figure 8). The cut flax was loaded into canoes and towed up the Waitakere swamp to the mill, along with garden produce and fish from Waiti. Te Kawerau a Maki established a camp by the Waihoroi Stream while they worked in the flax mill. Towards the end of the century Te Kawerau’s concerns for better access to Auckland’s markets were addressed by the establishment of a rail line from Waitakere to Kumeu in 1881, with a railway station at Waitakere, not far from the Landing. The bush in the Te Henga area was mainly worked by the Kauri Timber Company (KTC) who obtained felling rights about 1887. From Lake Wainamu, stored up logs were taken by tramway along the Waiti Stream to the swamp. A steam launch then towed the rafted logs to the head of the swamp where another tramway, working in conjunction with a steam hauler winch, took them over the hill to the Waitakere Station.

---

29 Te Kawerau a Maki Te Whare Taua 2009:41, 42
30 Murdoch 1990:16
31 Rewi Spraggan (2010) Personal communication (McDonald 2013:12)
32 Woodward 2004:40
33 McDonald 2013:23
34 Woodward 2004:27
35 Waitakere Ranges Protection Society 1978:24
Figure 9. Survey plan ML 1902 A (1891) showing the division for sale of the Waitakere Native Reserve with an access road vested. Waitakere 1A Block is the block south of the Waiti Stream sold to Thomas Dufauer.

Numbering around fifty people by this time Te Kawerau focused their settlement and remained in permanent occupation at Waiti Village at Te Henga. Here they continued to maintain their large gardens and to practice their seasonal cycle of harvesting the resources of both land and sea. They still used the entire Waitakere Ranges area to
harvest its food resources and to visit sacred places, which were being increasingly desecrated both by timber workers and visitors to the area. 

In 1894 John Neale Bethell, or Pa Bethell as he came to be known, purchased the Waitakerei 1A Block (1126 acres), part of the Waitakerei Native Reserve, from Defauer who had bought it from the Maori owners seven years previous (Figure 9). John went to live at Te Henga with his family from this time and was to develop a special relationship with Te Kauerau a Maki, which is an important aspect of the history of the Bethells and Maori at Te Henga. The same year Defauer sold 350 acres (142 ha) of the original native reserve to John Henry O’Neill (Pt Waitakere No 1 Map 1902 B1 CT 72/240) (Figure 10). This land comprised the land behind Waitakere Bay and O’Neill Bay back to the swamp. O’Neill was now a considerable land owner in the Waitakere Valley as Kelly’s Allotments 6 and 8 has also passed into his ownership.

---

86 Murdoch 1990:16  
87 Woodward 2004:45
The beauty of Te Henga was soon attracting a growing number of nature lovers and the hospitable Bethell family began providing accommodation to visitors. Prior to the First World War John (Pa) Bethell provided fenced-off tents with permanent wooden floors under the huge pohutukawa trees and soon began adding outbuildings containing several bedrooms for guests who would have their meals in the family farmhouse. There were no frills, but the food was renowned, and the guests were entertained with many excursions – bush walks to visit a giant kauri tree; hangi prepared by local Maori on the grassy banks of Lake Kawaupakau. \(^{38}\) (Figure 12). Other times a billy would be boiled by the fire, and the delicious picnic laid out, with strawberries grown by the Moars in the warm sand gardens and sent up in small flax containers. \(^{39}\) Guests were brought by horse and cart from the Waitakere Station to Waiti village. Guests would stop here if some of the woman had brought cast-off cloths for the natives, as requested by 'Mum' (Clara) Bethell. The Moari had long adopted European dress, partly due to missionary-inspired ideas of modesty as well as comfort and convenience. \(^{40}\) From Waiti guests were transported in a sledge (konaki) across the sand to the Bethell's homestead. \(^{41}\)

In the early twentieth century Te Kawerau a Maki were under the leadership of Te Utika Te Aroha. Although they sometimes lived at Kopiromi, Muriwai and Orakei, they still focused their settlement around the village at Waiti at this time. \(^{42}\) However, Waiti Village was seriously affected by flooding after the Waitakere Dam was built in 1910, which resulted in the degradation of the Waitakere River as a food source and viable waterway to transport flax to the Landing. By the time Te Utika Te Aroha died in 1912 Te Kawerau a Maki were still living in isolation at Waitakere. They had no access to western education, spoke almost no English and lived a traditional way of life. Their land base was declining, and there was little permanent work in the Waitakere area. The diminished flow of water in the Waitakere River led to claims for compensation by the inhabitants of Waiti on the grounds that 'there would not be sufficient water to float canoes, and to enable the stream to be generally used as a means of communication and highway as formerly ... the claimants fish wares would be dried up and they would thus be deprived of one of their means of living.' \(^{43}\) The people of Waiti were now leaderless for Utika had no sons and his daughters had been married out of the Waitakere area. They wanted to leave and go to town and before long Waiti was deserted. \(^{44}\)

All the members of Te Kawerau were now living in Auckland and found it difficult to stay in contact with their remaining lands at Te Henga. Seven owners of Te Kawerau a Maki land sold 297 acres (120 ha) to Frank Bethell in 1931, although they still owned 350 acres (142 ha) at Parawai and across the marsh, as well as the islands of Ihumoana and Kauwhaia. \(^{45}\) The Bethells' called this area 'Maoriland'.

---

\(^{38}\) Woodward 2009:183
\(^{39}\) Woodward 1988:31
\(^{40}\) Woodward 2004:55
\(^{41}\) Ash 1943
\(^{42}\) Te Kawerau a Maki Te Warena Tana 2009:42
\(^{43}\) NZ Herald 24/4/1908
\(^{44}\) Woodward 1988:44
\(^{45}\) Woodward 2004:92
Te Kawerau a Maki tried to get Waitakere City Council to build road access to their land across the Waitakere River at Puketotara without success. They also applied for Māori Affairs loans to build on this land and their remaining land at Parawai near Te Henga. This was refused, as the land was too isolated. They were told to sell their land at Te Henga and buy sections in the township of Waitakere and then would get loans.\textsuperscript{46}

After this, they occupied their remaining land at Te Henga intermittently until the 1960’s, by which time most of the original Waitakere Native Reserve had been sold because of the individualisation of land titles introduced by various Native Land Acts of the late nineteenth century.\textsuperscript{47} The island pas of Ihimana and Kauwhakaha were sold by Te Kawerau elders in 1953 and 1963 respectively, with the proceeds to be invested in development of marae at Orakei and Pukaki.\textsuperscript{48} Pa Bethell was said to have pleaded with members of Kawerau to keep the land they still owned at Te Henga, even though none were still living there. He wrote “I cannot help feeling lonely now the Maoris have gone. It is all a new world, new people, new ways”.\textsuperscript{49}

\begin{figure}[h]
\centering
\includegraphics[width=\textwidth]{Figure11.png}
\caption{Members of the Kawerau tribe and Clara Bethell beside a konaki. From left: Hori Winikerei Whareiti (Miti), Clara Bethell, Mihī Te Rina Uitika (wife of Chief Uitika), unknown, and Mrs Herenauta (Piki Waterhouse; Chief Waterhouse’s daughter in-law) (identified by Te Warena Taura Feb 2009), Butler, Arthur (photographer) 1916. (J. T. Diamond Collection (JTD-02H-05653-1) From Mrs A. Woodward’s Collection West Auckland Research Centre, Waitakere Central Library) }
\end{figure}

\textsuperscript{46} Te Kawerau a Maki Te Warena Taura 2009:42, 43
\textsuperscript{47} Murdoch 1990:16
\textsuperscript{48} McDonald 2013:28
\textsuperscript{49} Woodward 1988:44, 70
Figure 12. Taking food from the hangi, Te Henga (Photographer unknown) 1930 (J. T. Diamond Collection (JTD-02K-05902) West Auckland Research Centre, Waitakere Central Library)

Figure 13. “Sand encroachment on the Auckland West Coast, which has resulted in the desertion of a Maori settlement. The ever increasing bank which is closing the outlet of Brookfield's Lake, near Bethell's Beach”, Walker, G. A. Auckland Weekly News Supplement 25 February 1915 p. 046. Auckland Public Library
HISTORIC ACCOUNTS OF WAITI VILLAGE AND PARAWAI PA

Wreck of the Barque Helena (1853)

On 16th September 1853 the barque Helena, of Sydney, was wrecked on the beach at Te Henga. An article in the New Zealander newspaper of 24th September 1853 describes how the ship was beached, taking the flat sandy shore nearly at low water. Four survivors were washed ashore and,

"... were discovered by the natives the next day ...and it is pleasant to state, experienced the utmost kindness and humanity at their hands. Capt. Brown's body having been cast ashore, the natives dug a grave and interred it; ...The seamen were conveyed to the dwellings of the natives, whence, having been hospitably entertained for the next three days, they were conveyed to Mr. Henderson's Mill, at the head of the Waitemata."

"Two boats, some stores, together with several spars, rigging, sails, and considerable portion of the vessel, have been saved. These have been taken charge of by the natives."

"The natives who so kindly assisted the survivors belong to the Kawerau tribe, some of whom are under instruction at the Three Kings' Native School."

The newspaper article also records a narrative "by two of the Natives who were among the first to come to the assistance of the survivors of the wreck." That being Henare Waataraurihi, the younger brother of Rangatira Waataraurihi Tawhia, signing himself as Henry Waterhouse, and Tamihana, as Thomson.

"We were after wild pigs in the forest, and our dogs were all killed; we came own from the hills on to the sea coast, and saw some white men's goods scattered on the sand; we thought that some ship had been wrecked. We did not touch the goods; we sought for the men if any one should be alive. Tamihana went along the beach ad saw three men; he thought they might be afraid of him, so he put his cap off, and they did the same, and he then went and shook hands with them."

"They went with him and found the body of the Captain, and Tamihana put his black silk neckerchief on the face of the Captain, and the white men wished the Captain to be buried where he was found, but we would not, so we carried him up on the shore and dug a hole for him and one of us wrapped him in one of our blankets, and we were kneeling down to pray, but we had no book, so we could not read what our Wesleyan ministers read over the dead."

"When it was evening we went to our settlement and we heated water and washed the men with it; they were very much hurt with the rocks. We got some food for them, and we had some food. One of us gave them three blankets, and one man gave one blanket, and we gave them four pairs of boots. They thought we wanted to sell them, but we were soft in the hearts to them, because of our sorrow for the Captain who was dead."

On the following day, Sunday, "They could not understand our talk as they did not go with us to the chapel." "On Monday all the tribe went to the wreck; the ship is all to pieces, but two of the boats are quite good."

After helping the men recuperate for a few days the Maori escorted them to civilization, carrying their gear for them: two coats, a double-barreled pistol, some torn clothing, a blanket and biscuits for the men to eat. It took two days to get to Three Kings, though
the route is not specified. They describe coming down in a canoe from the settlement, probably to the head of the marsh, then probably crossing the ranges via the Te Henga track to Waitakere and down to Henderson's Mill at what is now Henderson. The following day coming into the Three Kings, where there was a mission station, the nearest European settlement with medical facilities.

Dr. Ferdinand von Hochstetter (1859)

Another visit to Parawai Pa is described in an article in the New Zealander newspaper of 19th February 1859. The article describes how Dr. Ferdinand von Hochstetter, a famous German scientist in the emerging discipline of geology, was accompanied by several Pakeha on a visit to Te Henga from the Dilworth farm at Waitakere to explore the coastal magnetic iron sands and conglomerate rock formations. The escort party, which included Rangatira Te Waatarauhui Tawhia, took the party down the Waitakere River in two native canoes,

"Both were trading canoes, and both carried a larger quantity of cargo than a newcomer would have supposed such light barks - whose gunwales were not more than three or four inches above the water - capable of carrying. The Waitakeri, (sic) ... was found here to become so deep that the largest paddle could not touch the bottom. The banks were fringed alternatively with rushes, small scrub, and forest tress, (sic) running up to the hill-ranges."

They landed at the "fortified pah, which stands at a gentle eminence some two miles from the sea coast, and on every side the visitors could not but be struck with the excellence of the soil and the luxuriance of vegetation."

"The arrival of the visitors had been anticipated. The 'Copper Maori' (hangi) was found to be already heated, and very shortly the foreign visitors had an opportunity of testing the merits of this primitive method of cooking the fruits of the earth and the funny inhabitants of the Waitakeri (sic) and the great Western Ocean. A decidedly favourable (sic) verdict was pronounced, and justly so - for everything was served up with as much care, and as cleanly, as in any European restaurant: if fingers had to supply the place of forks to pocket-knives, the flavor of the viands was not in any way deteriorated thereby, and the pure water of the Waitakeri (sic) was found to serve equally as well to cleanse the hands as if it had been ladled from the stream into 'finger-glasses'. After supper, a 'sederuit' was held in the open air, and while the natives gave much useful information as to the course of exploration to be pursued on the morrow, they never omitted the opportunity of urging upon the Pakeha settlers and strangers their imperative want of 'a good road to Auckland', and their readiness to contribute to the formation of the same."

"At break of day the next morning, both Europeans and Natives were astir, and breakfast (tea, 'spuds' and fish) soon in preparation and under discussion. The canoes were manned, and, by the time 'your City folks' are sitting down, yawning, to a breakfast that cannot be relished for want of exercise, the expedition and native attendants had reached the extreme navigable point of the Waitakeri (sic) - (which suddenly shoals to a few inches in depth, just below a hill-side native plantation, the soil of which is remarkably rich) ..."

"Another night was spent in the pah, the newest and principal structure in which had been set apart for the visitors."
During the farewell speeches the Maori orators laid the blame on the absentee land grantees who did not pay their rates, resulting in the poor state of road and development, and the "visitors were requested to exert themselves to procure a shorter and more available road to Auckland — wither, the speakers said, they wished to convey their produce and fish for sale, so they might buy more things from the traders in Auckland."

John Neale (Pa) Bethell (1894)

John Bethell developed a special relationship with Te Kawerau a Maki at Te Henga, lasting from the 1860's, when John first encountered Kawerau as a boy while clearing his father's land at Anawhata, until after WWI. A period when there were many Pakeha injustices to Maori in the New Zealand context. 50

As a boy John played, swam and paddled canoes with the Kawerau children and quickly learnt to speak Maori. From this auspicious beginning, a lasting relationship of mutual warmth, respect and generosity developed by between the Bethell’s family and Kawerau.

John Bethell wrote of ‘Te Kawerau and Waiti village’ 51 …

"After we had been there for a few months we went to see the native settlement at the mouth of the Waitakere River. The Maori were very kind to us and gave us kumara, pumpkins, pork and so forth. I soon learned to play with the Maori children, and to swim with them and paddle their canoes. The Maori wars were raging in the Waikato and Taranaki but during all the time of the wars I never once felt frightened, though we were entirely at the mercy of the natives."

"I found the natives good neighbours and we were good friends; right up to the time I left some years ago. They were strictly honest. For 20 years I had a large bin in a shed about 200 yards from the native settlement (Waiti), and in the late summer I would fill it with flour, sugar and salt. And during the whole time I never had a lock on the bin and none of the contents was ever stolen although they were often short of food."

"When one of them died I often helped them make a rough coffin out of any drift boards that came up on the beach, and go with them to bury the dead. The grave was always dug deep in the sand near the Lake Kaw꾸puku, now known as Bethell’s Lake. "All the deceased's belongings were crammed into the grave with the corpse; spade, tomahawk, blankets, greenstone – in fact any article that they had possessed."

"I often envied the Maoris when I was young. In those days they had an abundance of all kinds of food and their whares were the last word in comfort, for they were insulated by walls of raupō stems and lined on the inside with flax mats to keep out the draughts. "As soon as night closed in everyone made for the whare with a good charcoal fire in the centre with sandstone bricks around it. Each one would then roll himself in a blanket or a native mat and then the visitor, if there was one, would tell all the news of the outside world. Although there would be eighteen or twenty people in a whare, only one would speak at a time, save to applaud at the end of a sentence. At one Christmas feast there were a hundred and fifty guests and an abundance of food for all.""

50 Holman Feb 1998:9
51 John Neale Bethell – Bethell Family - Papers
"The village consisted of the wharepuni (meeting house) and a number of smaller dwellings, which may well have been constructed of raupo (bulrush) over a wooden frame for raupo was easily available from the edge of the lagoon ... The houses consisted of one room with a door and one window to the side, and an overhanging roof which formed a wide entrance porch." "The whare were quite waterproof and the inside walls were lined with flax matting to keep out the draughts. The floor was bare earth packed hard and covered with finely woven whariki (flax mats). In the center was a charcoal fire with sandstone bricks around it." "Extensive gardens nearby in the rich valley soil grew potatoes, kumara, maize and hue (gourd)."

"A short distance from the settlement, at the base of the sandhills where the necessary stone was near at hand, were the 'workshops' where the warriors had in more warlike times, fashioned their weapons and made tools. But by the early part of the twentieth century, the Maoris mostly had access to European tools, and the 'workshops' were deserted".

"In those days the Maoris had 200 acres at Piha, 800 acres at Te Henga, 1500 acres at Waitakere, 1350 acres at Muriwai and land along the coast to Kaipara Heads. They had hundreds of horses, some of them first class, and they could go anywhere like goats".

Each month on the 17th day, the Maori Sunday, the Bethell's would dress in their best and go to a formal meeting with Rangatira Uitka Te Arohi, his wife Mihi, and other members of the tribe. Clara Bethell's (John's second wife) special friend was Piki, daughter-in-law to the late Rangatira Te Waatarawaihi Tawhia. In Piki's whare she would be served tea in fine china cups on an embroidered cloth laid on the floor, for table and chairs had no place in a Maori whare. Mattresses rolled up for the day against the walls made for comfortable seating.52

Clara was often seen with her box of medicaments, visiting the sick, especially the Maoris at Waiti.53

Historic Images of Waiti Village

There are two known historic images associated with Waiti Village. The first is a painting by Sam Stewart dated 1886 (Figure 14), which shows traditional Maori buildings and figures dressed in European clothing near gardens supposedly overlooking Lake Wainamu. Smoke is rising from the bush at far end of the lake suggesting the painting was done at a time when clearing the land was in progress. In 1875 an Auckland lawyer F. M. P. Brookfield bought 500 acres (202 ha) from the larger Block 8 owned by Kelly, which included the lake (that became known as Brookfield's Lake).54

The author does not know the provenance and current location of this painting. Although it has been included in several texts (i.e Woodward 1988; McDonald 2013) there has been no reference to its source. Sam Stewart as an early NZ painter could not be identified, although the artist ‘Sam Stuart’ was active c. 1877-1906. He painted ‘A Maori Pa’, oil on canvas, which is a general scene of a Maori village probably based on other

52 Woodward 2004:65
53 Woodward 1988:28
54 Woodward 2004:27
earlier works by other artists.\(^5\) This painting is part of the Auckland Art Gallery
Collection.

The second image is a photograph of Waiti Village taken in 1910 by Arthur Butler
looking east across the Waitakere River at its junction with the Waiti Stream (Figure 15).
Arthur Butler was a boyfriend of Alice Bethell, John and Catherine's (John's first wife)
youngest child, who spent his holidays at Te Henga for many years.\(^6\) Today Tasman
View Road would be behind the ridge in the center of the picture.

The photograph clearly shows a number of buildings on both sides of the Waiti River,
both traditional Māori buildings and wooden European style buildings. North of the
Waiti Stream there appear to be three buildings - a two-storied timber building with a
gable roof and porch (could this be a church?), a traditional Māori whare with a raupo
roof and another single storied timber building with what appears to be a large chimney at
one end. South of the stream are a number of traditional Māori buildings. John Bethell's
storehouse is at the extreme right of the photo.\(^5\) Canoes and a punt are pulled up beside
a sandbank across the mouth of the Waiti Stream and the stream appears to be
considerably wider than it is today.

![Image of painting](attachment:image.png)

**Figure 14. Painting of 'Te Kawerau a Maki village with Lake Wainamu in the background'
(Sam Stewart 1886)**

---

\(^5\) Auckland Art gallery 1958
\(^6\) Woodward 1988:45
\(^5\) Woodward 1988
Figure 15. Waiti Village. Arthur Butler 1910 (Mrs A. Woodward’s Collection) (J. T. Diamond Collection JTD-02H-05633-2 West Auckland Research Centre, Waitakere Central Library).
EARLY SURVEY PLANS AND AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHS

An examination of early survey maps and plans of the Te Henga area identified several with buildings and a ‘Native Settlement’ in the location of Waiti Village at the confluence of the Waiti Stream and the Waitakere River. No references were found to Parawai Pa on the early maps and plans.

Survey plan ML 1902 from 1870 shows three ‘Old Huts’ to the north of the Waiti Stream where it meets the Waitakere River (Figure 16). However, at this time the western alignment of the Waiti Stream and its confluence with the Waitakere River was located to the south of its current alignment. As a result the location of these huts would have been south of where the Waiti Stream is today. An overlay of ML1902 onto the 2019 aerial shows the 1870 alignment of the Waiti Stream in relation to its current alignment (arrowed) and the location of the three ‘Old Huts’ now in the approximate vicinity of what is now the road to the Te Henga Walkway carpark (Figure 17). Figure 20 shows the transferred location of the huts onto the aerial without the map overlay.

Figure 16. Detail from survey plan ML1902 (1870) showing the location of three ‘Old Huts’ at Waiti Village on the confluence of the Waiti Stream and Waitakere River
Survey plans ML9093 (Sep 1913) in colour and ML9547 (1914) in black and white show the 'Native Settlement' of Waiti is located to the north of the Waiti Stream at a bend in the Waitakere River (Figure 18). Four buildings are drawn within a circled area. We know from Butlers 1910 image of Waiti Village (Figure 15) that there were buildings on either side of the Waiti Stream at that time but those south of the stream are not shown on ML9093 or ML9547. By 1913 the alignment of the Waiti Stream has moved north in the vicinity of where the 'Old Huts' were located in 1870 on ML1902 and a secondary ann and possible alignment of the Waiti Stream is located further north in the vicinity of the Waiti Stream’s current alignment. In fact it states on ML9093 that the Waiti ‘stream altered in its course by sand hills’.

An overlay of ML9093 onto the 2019 aerial (Figure 19) shows the area of the ‘Native Settlement’ is now located to the north of the Waiti Stream on the sand flats at 199 Bethells Road but predominantly within the alignment of the Waitakere River and Bethells Swamp. Figure 20 shows the transferred location of the settlement onto the aerial without the map overlay.

It is clear from these early survey maps and plans that the alignment of the Waiti Stream at its confluence with the Waitakere River was a very dynamic environment. This is even prior to the construction of the Waitakere Dam in 1910 and subsequent changes in the hydrology of the Waitakere River that caused flooding and sand encroachment. Then in
1929 Lake Wainamu overflowed the sand dune across the outlet and the resultant flood brought down sand that raised the level of the Waiti settlement area by as much as 4 feet.

Figure 18. Detail from survey plan ML9093 (1913) showing the location of the ‘Native Settlement’ (arrowed) at Waiti and the altered alignment of the Waiti Stream and Waitakere River

Figure 19. Overlay of ML9093 on to 2019 aerial showing the location of the ‘Native Settlement’ north of the Waiti Stream. The location of the ‘Old Huts’ shown in 1870 are also shown
Figure 20. The overlaid location of the 1870s ‘Old Huts’ and the 1913-14 ‘Native Settlement’ onto current aerial photograph.
An examination of early aerial photographs of the Waiti Village area from the 1940s identified three (possibly 5) buildings on the flats north of the Waiti Stream in 1949 (Figure 21). This area is now part of the property at 199 Bethells Road (Waitakere 1B 2C 1 Block ML 12243). In 1978 Hayward and Diamond recorded huts at Waiti used by Maori until c.1920s - 1940s. On a 1961 aerial of the Waiti Village area only one possible building is visible at this location but the image is not clear at high resolution. The Bethells Swamp Swing Bridge to Okaihau is also visible in the 1949 aerial photograph (arrowed). When recorded by Hayward and Diamond in 1978 no remains of this bridge survived.

Figure 21. 1949 aerial photograph of Waiti Village area showing three or more buildings north of Waiti Stream (black arrow). The Bethells Swamp Swing Bridge is also visible (white arrow) (www.retrolens.nz Survey Number: SN147 Run: 96 Photo: 3)

---

51 Hayward and Diamond 1978 - Site A11, W2
52 Hayward and Diamond 1978 - Site Y3

Examination of early aerial photographs of the Parawai Pa from the 1940s did not identify any huts or buildings on or in the vicinity of the pa associated with earlier occupation of the area. The pa itself is covered in low scrub vegetation with a large tree(s) growing along the swamp edge. The surrounding area is in grass.

Aerials also show that the existing house on the property at 175 Bethells Road was initially built in the 1980s.

Figure 22. 1949 aerial photograph of Parawai Pa (arrowed), which appears to be covered in low scrub vegetation. No hut sites are present at this time on or surrounding the pa site (www.petrocens.nz Survey Number: SN147 Run: 96 Photo: 3)
TE HENGA ARCHAEOLOGICAL BACKGROUND

The Te Henga area is unlike others on the west coast of the Waitakere’s in that it has both a substantial river valley and two of the largest fresh water lakes in the region. Its environmental richness and location halfway between the Manukau and the Kaipara harbours – two important resource and settlement areas – both contribute to its significance in pre-European times.⁶⁰

For over one thousand years the Waitakere River valley and the Te Henga area were among the most widely settled areas of the region. This long occupation is reflected in the largest concentration of Maori archaeological sites in the Waitakere Ranges, with over 75 recorded archaeological sites (Figure 23). There are eighteen pa or fortification sites, at least ten ‘kainga’ or village sites and numerous ‘maara’, or cultivations.⁶¹

This concentration of sites within the Te Henga area is undoubtedly due to the rich natural resources and ample flat land available for cultivation and settlement, especially around Bethell’s Swamp and the inland lakes. Surf, dune-land lakes, and forest environments would have provide a diversity of landscape form not found elsewhere on the Waitakere coastline. Occupation sites occur all along the coastline but the main concentrations are around fishing points, near the mouth of the Waitakere River and beside a source of fresh water. Many inland defended and undefended sites are located inland around the lower valleys of the Wainamu, Waitakere and Mokoroa Streams and around north and west sides of Bethell’s Swamp.⁶² Here there were numerous warm, sheltered valleys and terraces with rich sandy soil that was particularly prized for kumara growing potential.⁶³

Te Henga is also the only area in the Waitakere Ranges that was continuously occupied by Te Kuwerau a Maki at Parawai Pa and Waiti Village, from the time that Europeans arrived until the last inhabitants left about 1950.⁶⁴

---

⁶⁰ Clough 1997:3
⁶¹ Murdoch 1990:9
⁶² Hayward and Diamond 1978a:87
⁶³ Waitakere Ranges Protection Society, 1978:3
⁶⁴ Hayward and Diamond 1978:98-99; Murdoch 1990:9
Figure 23. Recorded archaeological sites at Te Henga and the locations of Parawai Pa (Q11/116) and Waiti Village (Q11/20) (ArchSite).
**PARAWAI PA**

**Identification**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Site Address</th>
<th>175 Bethells Road Waitakere</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Legal Description | Lot 1 DP 206105  
                      | NA134B/613               |
| NZTM Reference   | E1729220 N5917840          |
| Ownership        | Private                    |
| District Plan    | AUP OP                     |
| Zoning           | Rural                      |
| Existing Scheduled Item(s) in AUP OP | Significant Historic Heritage Place (AUP OP Schedule 14.1 Schedule of Historic Heritage Category B UPID00384) |
| Additional Controls | AUP OP Schedule 14.1 - additional rules for Archaeological Sites and Features and is identified as a Place of Maori Interest or Significance |
| HNZ Listing      | n/a                        |
| Pre 1900 site (HNZPTA sec 43) | Yes  
                         | By definition of the Act, the place is considered an archaeological site due to its association with human occupation prior to 1900 |
| CHI Reference    | CHI# 6723                  |
| NZAA Site Record Number | Q11/116                |
| Hayward & Diamond Reference Number | n/a               |

**Historical Summary**

When Te Kawerau A Maki returned to their ancestral home in 1835-1836 from the Waikato after the Musket Wars they built a ‘musket pa’ at ‘Parawai’ on the then-navigable lower Waitakere River, which is now on the banks of the Te Henga wetland (Bethells Swamp). There is some debate in references as to whether this pa was built
before or after the Ngapuhi attack of the early 1820s. It is possible that Te Kāwerau may have modified an existing pa with reinforcements when they got news of the Ngapuhi advance southwards.

The 1850’s European accounts of Parawai Pa record at least one new and principle structure, which was used by Hochstetter and his party, and “the excellence of the soil and the luxuriance of vegetation.” Henare Waatarauhi, the younger brother of Rangatira Waatarauhi Tawhia, signing himself as Henry Waterhouse, also describes in his newspaper article of the sinking of the Helena at Te Henga in 1853, as going to chapel, which suggests that there might have been a chapel at Parawai or in the near vicinity, given Te Kāwerau adopted Wesleyan Christianity in the mid-1840s. When the first Europeans settlers arrived in the area around 1858, eight families of Māoris (40-50 people) were living in this pa.

Parawai Pa was never actually attacked and in the 1860’s, no longer living in fear of musket attacks, Te Kāwerau a Māki moved from Parawai down river to establish a permanent kainga at ‘Waiti’ near the confluence of the Waiti Stream and the Waitākere River.

The name ‘Parawai’ means a chiefly cloak, made from a special type of flax. In modern times Parawai was also called Miti’s Point after Hori (Miti) Winierei Whareiti, who was the grandson of Te Uīka Te Aroha. He often lived a Parawai until he died tragically during the 1918 influenza epidemic.

**Recorded Description**

Parawai Pa is recorded as archaeological site Q11/116 in the NZ Archaeological Association (NZAA) site record file and in the Auckland Council Cultural Heritage Inventory (CHI) as No. 6723 (see Appendix 1 – site records). Parawai Pa is also scheduled in the Auckland Unitary Plan Operative in Part (AUP OP) as a Significant Historic Heritage Place (UPID 00384), with a defined Extent of Place (Figure 24).

The site of Parawai Pa was recorded in the NZAA site record file by Jack Diamond in 1977. Diamond describes Parawai as a ring-ditch pa with terrace(s) consisting of a 40 x 30m pa with a 40 x 20m platform and 40 x (8)10m terrace surrounded on two sides by 5m scarp and swamp and on the other two sides by scarp and ditches (2m wide). No midden was identified anywhere on the pa. Diamond was told that a palisade was built along the top of the pa’s scarp and surrounded the enclosure of the pa and was said to be padded with bundles of flax to withstand musket fire.

Jack Diamond took photographs of Parawai in the 1950s and described then that the pa had recently been disced and cultivated removing evidence of pits and terraces and a bulldozed track had destroyed a small section of scarp and ditch in two places. These photographs (Figure 26-Figure 29) appear to show an intact ditch and scarp around the

---

65 Diamond Jan 1960:194; Hayward and Diamond 1977:94
66 Woodward 2004:6
68 Murdoch 1990:15
69 Murdoch 1990:26, 29
70 Hayward and Diamond 1978a:79, NZAA site record Q11/116
landward (eastern) side with almost perpendicular banks 15 feet (5m) high or more in height on the sides by the swamp.71

A number of other sites are recorded in association with Parawai Pa (Figure 25 and Table 1). Hayward and Diamond recorded in 1978 that there were once makeshift hut sites used by Maori until the 1910s on Parawai Pa. No surface remains of these huts survive. They also recorded hut sites used by Maori until 1950s on the south side of the road bend above Parawai Pa. Again with no surface remains visible in the 1970s.72 Also, the historic (c.1910s) grave site of Phillip Tahu’s wife, which is recorded within Parawai Pa but is unmarked and its exact location unknown.

Parawai Pa is only one of two post-European pa known to have been built in the Waitakere Ranges, and differs from most of the others in the possession of ditch and scarp defenses.73 The location of this pa is considered different from all others in the Waitakere Ranges in that it was built on a low flat headland a mere 5m above Bethells Swamp. Such a location is consistent with the times, as pa of this period were built in positions where the Ngapuhi raiding parties’ muskets could not fire down inside the defences.74

Table 1. Recorded sites within or directly associated with Parawai Pa

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHI No.</th>
<th>NZAA Site No.</th>
<th>NZTM Grid Reference</th>
<th>Site Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>AOP OP</th>
<th>Hayward &amp; Diamond 1975 ref</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1067</td>
<td></td>
<td>E1729447 N5917679</td>
<td>Hut Sites</td>
<td>Destroyed. Makeshift huts used by Maori until 1950s on south side of Bethells Rd above Parawai Pa</td>
<td>A13, W4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1648</td>
<td>Q11/412</td>
<td>E1729244 N5917842</td>
<td>Occupation Site / Hut Sites</td>
<td>Makeshift huts used by Maori c. 1910s, 1930s on area of Parawai Pa</td>
<td>A12, W3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1658</td>
<td></td>
<td>E1729219 N5917865</td>
<td>Grave Site</td>
<td>Grave of Phillip Tahu’s wife c. 1910s. Unmarked and exact location unknown</td>
<td>X1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6723</td>
<td>Q11/116</td>
<td>E1729224 N5917847</td>
<td>Parawai Pa</td>
<td>Pa (Ring-Ditch)</td>
<td>UPID 00384</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

71 Diamond Jan 1960:194
72 NZAA site record Q11/412
73 Hayward and Diamond 1977:94
74 Hayward and Diamond 1978a:89

Figure 24. Location and defined AUP OP Extent of Place of site Q11/116 Parawai Pa at 175 Bethells Road, Te Henga (Auckland Council Geomaps 2019)

Figure 25. Aerial showing location of Parawai Pa (arrow) and associated sites in the general vicinity (Auckland Council Geomaps 2019)
Figure 26. Maori pa, Parawai Pa, swamp, distant view (Jack Diamond (photographer) J. T. Diamond Collection (JTD-02H-00195) West Auckland Research Centre, Waitakere Central Library 1950)

Figure 27. Trench at pa by swamp, Parawai pa, view north (Jack Diamond (photographer) J. T. Diamond Collection (JTD-02H-00257) West Auckland Research Centre, Waitakere Central Library 1950)
Figure 28. Trench at pa by swamp, Parawai Pa, view west (Jack Diamond (photographer) J. T. Diamond Collection (JTD-02H-00258) West Auckland Research Centre, Waitakere Central Library 1950)

Figure 29. View from Bethells Road of Parawai Pa in the foreground, then across the swamp and hills beyond (Jack Diamond (photographer) J. T. Diamond Collection (JTD-02N-05488-1) - West Auckland Research Centre, Waitakere Central Library 1972)
Field Inspection

A field inspection of Parawai Pa was undertaken in May 2019. As described previously, Parawai Pa sits on a low point of land immediately above the Bethells Swamp, near the intersection of Bethells Road with Te Aute Road (Figure 2), within privately owned land at 175 Bethells Road (Pt Lot 1 DP 206105) (Figure 25). A residential house is located on the property east of the pa and immediately off Bethell's Road. The house and lawns are separated from the paddock with Parawai Pa by a farm fence (Figure 24, Figure 30).

Parawai Pa is predominantly covered in grazed pasture with mature pine trees growing along the swamp edge and scarps of the pa on its western and southwestern side. A few surviving cabbage trees are also still growing in the ditch on the southern side of the pa. As similarly described by Hayward and Diamond the pa comprises of a flat circular top platform (30 x 20m) with a terrace (30 x 5m) running along its entire southern side. These dimensions are slightly smaller than Diamond’s and likely relate to the absence of the eastern ditch and scarp. A steep 5m high scarp drops below the terrace to a shallow approximately 1.5m wide ditch that runs along the base of the terrace scarp. No visible remains of a terrace, scarp or ditch survive on the eastern or landward side of the pa, where now flat pasture runs up to the platform of the pa (Figure 31, Figure 34). Therefore, at some time since the late 1970s the scarp has been levelled and the ditch infilled along this section of the pa defences to allow access onto the upper platform.

Outside the pa the topography slopes gently away to the south along the edge of the swamp and rises gently to the east towards Bethells Road and the house. A small bulldozed track also runs up the southwestern corner of the pa on the edge of the swamp cutting through and removing a section of the ditch and scarp (Figure 33). Steep scarps protect the pa on the western and northern side, which drop immediately into the Bethells swamp (Figure 32). No surface features, such as pits or house floors are visible on the top platform and lower terrace other than a 1.5m diameter depression on the lower terrace, which could be a tree bowl.

A comparison of the site with the photographs taken by Jack Diamond in the 1950s and in 1972 show significantly less vegetation on the scarps and ditch of the pa today. In the 1950’s a number of cabbage trees, manuka and nikau are visible particularly along the southern side of the pa. Today there are only a few remnant cabbage trees surviving in this area of the pa and the rest of the site is in grass. The large pines around the swamp edge of the pa are visible in the 1950s and 1972 and are still present today. Most noticeable is the absence of the ditch and scarp along the eastern landward side of the pa today, which was recorded by Diamond in 1977. However, Diamond does describe at that time that the pa had been disced and cultivated removing evidence of pits and terraces and a bulldozed track had destroyed a small section of scarp and ditch in two places. The small bulldozed track through the ditch and scarp and up onto the upper platform is still visible at the southwestern corner of the pa today.

Summary of key features:

- Defensive ring ditch/scarp
- Terrace
- Platform
Figure 30. Looking west from the house at 175 Bethells Road towards Parawai Pa on the point. The western edge of the pa and Bethells swamp is marked by the line of pine trees

Figure 31. Looking west along the ditch and scarp on the southern side of the pa. Terrace and top platform of Parawai to the right of the photo
Figure 32. Looking northwest along the northern scarp of Parawai Pa above the Bethells Swamp

Figure 33. Looking north east at the scarp and ditch on the southern side of Parawai Pa. The small bulldozed track that cuts through the ditch and scarp on to the top platform is to the left of the photo
Figure 34. Looking west across Parawai Pa to Bethells swamp with defined earthworks features
Figure 35. 2019 plan of Parawai Pa adapted from Hayward and Diamond 1978a:122
Evaluation of Historic Heritage Significance

The Auckland Regional Policy Statement (RPS) identifies several criteria for evaluating the significance of historic heritage places. These criteria below have been used to re-assess the value and significance of the archaeological site Parawai Pa Q11/116 based on the recent field inspection and additional research as part of this report.

Parawai Pa is currently scheduled in the AUP OP as a Significant Historic Heritage Place (Schedule 14.1 Schedule of Historic Heritage Category B UPIID 00384), with a defined Extent of Place. Category B being of considerable significance to a locality or greater geographic area. The current identified criteria that contributes to the heritage value of Parawai Pa is ‘Knowledge’. As part of its scheduling it has additional rules for Archaeological Sites and Features and is identified as a Place of Maori Interest or Significance.

a) Historical

The place reflects important or representative aspects of national, regional or local history, or is associated with an important event, person, group of people, or with an idea or early period of settlement within New Zealand, the region or locality.

Parawai Pa has considerable historical value with direct associations to important regional and local events and individuals. It is associated with the historic contact period of New Zealand history. Principally the post Musket Wars (1820s) period and the return of Te Kawerau a Maki around 1835 -1836 from the Waikato where they were in exile. However, it is likely that Te Kawerau occupied this site previously and may have modified an existing pa.

This was a tumultuous and pivotal period, which brought disaster to the inhabitants of the Tamaki region and Waitakere area when they were decimated by Ngapuhi raiding parties. This devastation led to a major depletion in tribal numbers and a long period of exile to the Waikato for Te Kawerau a Maki. This inter-tribal warfare was then ultimately responsible for the weakening and depletion of Te Kawerau, rendering them vulnerable to the demands for land from newly arrived European settlers.

Parawai Pa is reputedly associated with the first European visit to the Waitakere Valley by the Wesleyan missionary the Reverend James Buller in 1844 who visited Te Kawerau a Maki at Parawai. Also, with the early European visit to the area in 19th February 1859 by Dr. Ferdinand von Hochstetter, the famous German scientist.

Parawai is also associated with a leading Kawerau rangatira, Tawhia kiterangi who was baptized and converted to Christianity by Reverend Buller in December 1845 and took the name Hone Watanauhi (John Waterhouse). Later the site is associated with Miti Whireriti, the grandson of Te Uitia Te Aroha, who often lived a Parawai until 1918. Miti was probably the last of the Te Kawerau a Maki tribe to live on and off at Te Henga.

The site is an example of a ring-ditch and scarp pa built for musket warfare, which is a regionally rare heritage place.

b) Social

The place has a strong or special association with, or is held in high esteem by, a particular community or cultural group for its symbolic, spiritual, commemorative, traditional or other cultural value.

No known community association with the place.

c) Mana Whenua

The place has a strong or special association with, or is held in high esteem by, Mana Whenua for its symbolic, spiritual, commemorative, traditional or other cultural value.

This place has considerable significance to Te Kawerau a Maki, whose name ‘Parawai’ means a chiefly cloak, made from a special type of flax. As part of its current scheduling as a Significant Historic Heritage Place in the AUP OP Parawai Pa is identified as a Place of Maori Interest or Significance. Parawai Pa is documented in both written accounts, and in oral history and tradition with Te Kawerau A Maki. The site plays an important role in their return in the 1830s from the Waikato where they were in exile and the historic occupation of their ancestral home at Te Henga.

d) Knowledge

The place has potential to provide knowledge through archaeological or other scientific or scholarly study, or to contribute to an understanding of the cultural or natural history of New Zealand, the region, or locality.

Parawai Pa has considerable knowledge value as it has the potential to provide information of historic Maori occupation in the Te Henga and Waitakere area and the adaptation of pa defenses for musket warfare. It is likely that subsurface features remain intact across the interior of the site, although some damage has been done by cultivation removing evidence of surface features within the pa, and bulldozing and infilling of part of the scarp and ditch defenses, which would have compromised their value. Subsurface features are likely to include: an historic grave (Phillip Talu’s wife c. 1910), palisade post holes, house floors, pits, terraces, firescoops etc. There may also be archaeological evidence of the reinforcement of earlier pa defences and their reconfiguration to musket warfare.

The place also has considerable value as a type of site (ring-ditch and scarp pa) that is rare within the Waitakere area and relatively unusual in the wider Auckland region, and is particularly significant as only one of two post-European pa known to have been built in the Waitakere Ranges and one of the last pa to be constructed by Maori in the Auckland region. Pa built for musket warfare are a locally and regionally rare site type.

e) Technology

The place demonstrates technical accomplishment, innovation or achievement in its structure, construction, components or use of materials.

Parawai Pa is a ring-ditch pa, which is a relatively unusual site type in the Auckland region, and it differs from most of the others in the possession of ditch and scarp defenses rather than ditch and bank defenses. It is possible that Te Kawerau a Maki may have modified an existing pa when they got news of the Ngapuhi advance southwards with muskets, which would have required a technological adaptation to the pa defences for this type of warfare. An account told to Jack Diamond described a palisade once surrounding the enclosure of the pa that was padded with bundles of flax to withstand musket fire.
f) Physical Attributes

A type, design or style, a method of construction, craftsmanship or use of materials; or the work of a notable architect, designer, engineer or builder.

The place is considered to have moderate physical value as it is a fair representative example of a ring-ditch pa constructed during the musket era or adapted from an earlier pa. The ditch and scarp is today only evident along the southern side of the pa, as are the steep scarps around the edge of the swamp. However, the ditch and scarp on the eastern side and internal features are no longer visible on the ground surface (although they may partly remain in good condition subsurface).

g) Aesthetics

The place is notable or distinctive for its aesthetic, visual, or landmark qualities.

The place is considered to have moderate-little aesthetic value. It is located on private land but is visible from relatively close proximity along Bethells Road, as it is retained within a grassed paddock on a small promontory on the edge of the Bethells Swamp. A residential house site is now located east of the site immediately off Bethells Road, which does inhibit the view of the pa from Bethells Road.

h) Context

The place contributes to or is associated with a wider historical or cultural context, streetscape, townscape, landscape or setting.

Parawai Pa retains considerable contextual value within an extensive archaeological landscape and cultural context associated with over a thousand years of prehistoric and historic Maori occupation within the Te Henga area. This long occupation is reflected in the largest concentration of Maori archaeological sites in the Waitakere Ranges.

Parawai Pa is directly associated with the adjacent site of Waiti Village, both sites being the only places in the Waitakere Ranges that were continuously occupied by Te Kawerau a Maki from the time that Europeans arrived until the last inhabitants left about 1950.

Statement of Significance

Parawai Pa has considerable historical value with direct associations to important regional and local events and people within the early historic contact period, a tumultuous and pivotal period of New Zealand history. Including leading Te Kawerau a Maki rangatira Tawhia kiterangi (Hone Watarauhi - John Waterhouse) and the Wesleyan missionary Reverend James Boller and Dr. Ferdinand von Hochstetter who visited Te Kawerau a Maki at Parawai in the 1850s. The place has considerable value to mana whenua, which is currently recognised by its scheduling as an historic heritage place in the AUP OP. It is also strongly associated with documented information and Te Kawerau a Maki oral history of reoccupying their ancestral home at Te Henga. Parawai Pa has considerable value in terms of knowledge potential as it is a locally and regionally rare ring-ditch and scarp pa built for musket warfare and is particularly significant as one of the last pa to be constructed and occupied by Maori in the Auckland region. As part of a coherent and continuous group of defended and undefended settlement sites associated with Te Kawerau a Maki in the Te Henga area Parawai Pa has considerable contextual value.
Overall, Parawai Pa has considerable heritage significance in the local Te Henga - Waitakere area and in the broader context of the Auckland region based on historical, mana whenua, knowledge potential and context values. The current identified criteria that contributes to the heritage value of Parawai Pa in the AUP OP schedule should be updated to include all four of these criteria.

**Extent of Place for Scheduling**

It is recommended that Parawai Pa retain its scheduling in the AUP OP as a Historic Heritage Place Category B, a place of considerable overall significance. The current identified extent of place for this scheduled site does include the visible earthwork features of the pa but does not consider the location of the infilled ditch on the eastern and landward side of the pa nor include a c.10m protective zone around the outside of the defensive ditch. The redefined extent of place recommended in Figure 36 is the area that is integral to the function, meaning and relationships of the place and includes all known components of the site with a suitable buffer.

![Figure 36. Recommended Extent of Place of Parawai Pa for scheduling](image)

WAITI VILLAGE

Identification

| Site Address       | 199 Bethells Road Waitakere  
|                   | 205 Bethells Road Waitakere  
|                   | Local Road to Te Henga Walkway carpark |
| Legal Description | Waitakere 1B2C1 Block ML12243  
|                   | Pt 1A ML1092 |
| NZTM Reference    | E1729150 N5917100 |
| Ownership         | Private  
|                   | Road Reserve |
| District Plan     | AUP OP |
| Zoning            | Rural |
| Existing Scheduled Item(s) | n/a |
| Additional Controls | n/a |
| HNZ Listing       | n/a |
| Pre 1900 site (HNZPTA see 43) | Yes  
|                   | By definition of this section of the Act, the place is considered an archaeological site due to its association with human occupation prior to 1900 |
| CHI Reference     | CHI # 1647 |
| NZAA Site Record Number | Q11/20 |
| Hayward & Diamond Reference Number | W2, A11 |

Historical Summary

In the 1860’s Te Kawerau a Maki no longer fearing musket attacks moved from Parawai Pa down river to establish a permanent kainga at ‘Waiti’ near the junction of the Waiti Stream and the Waitakere River.75 A census taken in 1862 recorded 36 permanent Maori inhabitants living at Waiti under the old chief, Hone Whatarauhi (Chief Waterhouse to the Pakeha).76 The Waiti Stream is the main stream that flows from the junction of the Wainamu and Wai o Pare to the Waitakere River. ‘Waiti’ means the stream of the ‘ti’ or

75 Murdoch 1990:15
76 McDonald 2013:10, Woodward 1988:13
cabbage tree (Cordyline species), which grows in profusion on its banks. From this stream comes the name of the village.  

Waiti Village is the last settlement of Te Kawerau a Maki in West Auckland. Te Kawerau lived in essentially cultural isolation at Waiti speaking little English although maintaining good relationships with their neighbours. They remained in permanent occupation at Waiti until the death of their Rangatira, Te Uika Te Aroha, in 1912. After this, the area was occupied only intermittently until the 1960’s. The village site itself became largely uninhabitable due to the construction of the Waitakere Dam in 1910 and subsequent changes in the hydrology of the Waitakere River causing flooding. In 1929 Lake Wainamu overflowed the sand dune across the outlet and the resultant flood brought down sand that raised the level of the Waiti settlement area by as much as 4 feet. As a result the village was abandoned.

Historically the Waiti settlement spread over the flat areas either side of the Waiti Stream and the junction between the stream and the swamp. Reportedly the village had a Pai Marire church, constructed sometime after the NZ Wars of the 1860s, and boasted two marae.  

Te Kawerau a Maki had large surrounding gardens while also maintaining a seasonal round throughout the Waitakere Ranges.

John Bethell described Waiti village in his memoirs as consisting of the wharepuni (meeting house) and a number of smaller dwellings, which may well have been constructed of raupo (bulrush). The houses consisting of one room with a door and one window to the side, and an overhanging roof which formed a wide entrance porch. The photograph of Waiti Village taken in 1910 by Arthur Butler clearly shows a number of both traditional Maori and European style buildings on both sides of the Waiti River. North of the Waiti Stream a large two-storied timber building with a gable-roof and porch can be seen in Butler’s photograph, which could be a church.

Physical Description

Waiti Village was located on what is now private property at 199 Bethells Road (Pt Waitakere BLK 1B2C1 - north of the Waiti Stream), 205 Bethells Road (Pt Waitakere IA BLK 1 Waitakere SD - south of the Waiti Stream) and within road reserve on the local road to the Te Henga Walkway carpark. Early survey plans also indicate that at one time the village was located in an area that is now within the Waitakere River and Bethells Swamp, and the Waiti Stream.

Waiti Village is recorded as an archaeological site Q1/20 in the NZAA site record file and in the Auckland Council CHI as No. 1647 (see Appendix 1 – site records). Waiti Village is not scheduled in the AUP OP as a Significant Historic Heritage Place or listed in the AUP OP as a Site and Place of Significance to Mana Whenua.

Jack Diamond recorded Waiti Village in the NZAA site record in 1966 as an area of both prehistoric and historic occupation by Te Kawerau a Maki. He recorded several small, single gabled weatherboard cottages with lean-tos at the back on the flat areas on either side of the Waiti Stream by the ford and over by its junction with the swamp that were  

---

77 Murdoch 1990:22
78 Rewi Spraggon (2010) Personal communication (McDonald 2013:12)
occupied by local Kawerau people until the late 1920s. However, all evidence of the village having been destroyed by flooding which buried the area under 4 feet of sand.  

Table 2. Recorded sites within or directly associated with Waiti Village

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHI No.</th>
<th>NZAA Site No.</th>
<th>NZTM Grid Reference</th>
<th>Site Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>AOP OP</th>
<th>Hayward &amp; Diamond 1975 ref</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1647</td>
<td>Q11/20</td>
<td>E1729150 N5917100</td>
<td>Hut Sites</td>
<td>Huts used by Maori until 1940s. No surface remains</td>
<td>A1 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Waiti Village</td>
<td>On flat beside junction of Waiti and Waitakere Streams. In huts until c.1920s</td>
<td>W2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Field Inspection

A field inspection of the recorded area of Waiti Village was undertaken in May and June 2019. Today this area comprises of two rural-residential properties (199 & 205 Bethells Road) between the Waitakere River and Bethells Road and on either side of the Waiti Stream (Figure 37). Also an unsealed local road to the Te Heuga Walkway carpark that runs from Bethells Road to the Waitakere River south of the 205 Bethells Road. The topography consists of grass covered low-lying dune flats at the confluence of these rivers and the Bethells Swamp.

No visible archaeological remains of Waiti Village were identified during the field inspection either on the flats on either site of Waiti Stream or along the Waiti Stream and Waitakere River margins. Nothing remains today of the weatherboard cottages recorded by Diamond or the previous buildings located on the flats north of the Waiti Stream in the 1949 aerial photograph (Figure 39). The existing wooden cottage at 199 Bethells Road was relocated on to this property in the late 1980s. Newer buildings are located at the back of the cottage and there are two farm sheds on the property (Figure 38). A high dune mound is present north of the cottage, otherwise the property is very low lying. Thick swamp vegetation grows along the Waitakere River margins of this property. The house and buildings at 205 Te Bethells Road were constructed post 1990 (Figure 41, Figure 42).

The area of the ‘Native Settlement’ shown on survey plan ML9093 in 1913 (Figure 18) is located to the north of the Waiti Stream at 199 Bethells Road, but predominantly within the current alignment of the Waitakere River and Bethells Swamp, and possibly on what is now a small area of low lying land on the western side of the river (Figure 40) (Figure 43).

It is clear from examination of early survey plans that the location of the Waiti Stream at its confluence with the Waitakere River and the Bethells Swamp is a very dynamic environment, with the alignment of these waterways changing course over time due to

---

79 NZAA site record Q11/20
initially natural processes and later flooding and sand accumulation. As a result any evidence of the Waiti Village has been buried and/or destroyed and no confirmation of surviving physical remains can be recorded.

Figure 37. Looking along the Waiti Stream from the Bethells Road bridge towards its confluence with the Waitakare River. The house at 205 Bethells Road is visible on the left.

Figure 38. Looking east from the Waitakere River across the grassed dune flats to the cottage on 199 Bethells Road. The Waiti Stream is located on the very right of the photo.
Figure 39. Looking northwest at 199 Te Henga Road across the area where three (possibly 5) buildings were located on the flats north of the Waiti Stream in the 1949 aerial photograph towards the Bethells Swamp.

Figure 40. Looking across the Waitakere River and Bethells Swamp from 199 Bethells Road in the location of where the ‘Native Settlement’ was recorded in early survey plans.
Figure 41. Looking west from Bethells Road bridge over the Waiti Stream and across the grassed dunes flats at 205 Bethells Road. The unsealed local road to the south of 205 Bethells Road is on the left.

Figure 42. Looking west across the dune flats at 205 Bethells Road.


Page 222
Figure 43. The sealed local road to the Te Henga Walkway carpark between Bethells Road and the Waitakere River

Evaluation of Historic Heritage Significance

The Auckland Regional Policy Statement (RPS) identifies several criteria for evaluating the significance of historic heritage places. These criteria below have been used to assess the value and significance of the archaeological site Waiti Village based on the recent field inspection and additional research as part of this report.

Waiti Village is not scheduled in the Proposed Auckland Unitary Plan (PAUP) as a Significant Historic Heritage Place.

a) Historical

The place reflects important or representative aspects of national, regional or local history, or is associated with an important event, person, group of people, or with an idea or early period of settlement within New Zealand, the region or locality.

The site of Waiti village has considerable historical value with direct associations with important regional and local events and individuals. It is associated with both prehistoric and historic occupation by Te Kawerau a Maki at Te Henga, but principally with the historic contact period of New Zealand history in West Auckland. Waiti Village is the last settlement of Te Kawerau in West Auckland.

Both oral and documentary information is available about the site and its occupants and its potential to contribute to the history of the Auckland region, and the latter history of Te Kawerau a Maki is considerable. Despite the processes of colonization and European settlement, a small population of Te Kawerau continued to live in relative isolation at
Waitākere Ranges Local Board
26 September 2019

Waiti at the time of first European settlement and on until the 1920s, retaining a semi-traditional way of life well into the historic period. Although initially adopting Christianity they later became firm adherents of the ‘Pa Mairie’ faith.

Like Parawai Pa Waiti Village is associated with leading Kaverau rangatira Tawhia kiterangi (Hone Watarauihi - John Waterhouse), as well as Te Uitika Te Aroha and later the Rangatira of Te Akitai (from Pukaki on the Manukau Harbour) Te Rongonui. The site is also associated with John Neale Bethell and the Bethell family, who developed a special relationship with Te Kaverau a Maki who were living there at the time. This is an important aspect of the history of the Bethells Beach and Maori at Te Henga.

b) Social

The place has a strong or special association with, or is held in high esteem by, a particular community or cultural group for its symbolic, spiritual, commemorative, traditional or other cultural value.

No known community association with the place.

c) Mana Whenua

The place has a strong or special association with, or is held in high esteem by, Mana Whenua for its symbolic, spiritual, commemorative, traditional or other cultural value.

This place has considerable significance to Te Kaverau a Maki. ‘Waiti’ means the stream of the ‘ti’ or cabbage tree, which grows in profusion on its banks. From this stream comes the name of the village. Waiti Village is the last settlement of Te Kaverau a Maki in West Auckland, although it is associated with both prehistoric and historic occupation at Te Henga. Waiti Village is documented in both written accounts, and in oral history and tradition with Te Kaverau A Maki. The site plays an important role in their return in the 1830s from the Waikato where they were in exile and the historic occupation of their ancestral home at Te Henga.

d) Knowledge

The place has potential to provide knowledge through archaeological or other scientific or scholarly study, or to contribute to an understanding of the cultural or natural history of New Zealand, the region, or locality.

Archaeologically any surviving structural and artefactual remains of Waiti Village would have potential significance to provide knowledge of the settlement archaeology of Te Kaverau over a range of occupation periods. Principally during the historic contact period and the influence and adoption of European culture and materials on a traditional Maori way of life. However, there is no visible evidence that archaeological remains survive at the site, either because they are now buried in over a metre of sand or they have been swept away entirely due to the changing alignment of the Waiti Stream and Waitakere River. Therefore, there is no known knowledge value or significance associated with Waiti Village.

e) Technology

The place demonstrates technical accomplishment, innovation or achievement in its structure, construction, components or use of materials.

No known technological accomplishment, innovation or achievement is associated with this site.
f) Physical Attributes

A type, design or style, a method of construction, craftsmanship or use of materials; or the work of a notable architect, designer, engineer or builder.

The place has no visible remains and is therefore considered to have no physical value.

g) Aesthetics

The place is notable or distinctive for its aesthetic, visual, or landmark qualities.

The place has not aesthetic or visual value as no visible remains of the site survive.

h) Context

The place contributes to or is associated with a wider historical or cultural context, streetscape, townscape, landscape or setting.

The site of Waiti Village retains considerable contextual value within an extensive archaeological landscape and cultural context associated with over a thousand years of prehistoric and historic Maori occupation within the Te Henga area. This long occupation is reflected in the largest concentration of Maori archaeological sites in the Waitakere Ranges.

Waiti Village is directly associated with the adjacent site of Parawai Pa, both sites being the only places in the Waitakere Ranges that were continuously occupied by Te Kawerau a Maki from the time that Europeans arrived until the last inhabitants left about 1950.

Statement of Significance

The site of Waiti Village has considerable historical value with direct associations to important regional and local events and people within the early historic contact period. Including leading Te Kawerau a Maki rangatira Tawhia kiterangi (Hone Watarauihi - John Waterhouse), Te Utika Te Aroha and later the Rangatira of Te Akitai (from Pukaki on the Manukau Harbour) Te Rongomai. Also, John Neale Bethell and the Bethell family who maintained a close and special relationship with Te Kawerau. The place has considerable value to mana whenua and is strongly associated with documented information and Te Kawerau a Maki oral history of reoccupying their ancestral home at Te Henga. Waiti Village being the last settlement of Te Kawerau in West Auckland. As part of a coherent and continuous group of defended and undefended settlement sites associated with Te Kawerau a Maki in the Te Henga area Waiti Village has considerable contextual value.

Overall, Waiti Village has considerable heritage significance in the local Te Henga - Waitakere area based on historical and context values, and significance to mana whenua. There is also some potential for archaeological values. However, no confirmation of surviving physical remains was recorded of Waiti Village with the area having been buried and/or destroyed by flooding and sand accumulation. Waiti Village is not recommended for scheduling in the AUP OP based on a lack of any physical evidence.
**DISCUSSION AND CONCLUSIONS**

**Summary of Results**

This report provides the results of an archaeological research and assessment project on the historic Maori kainga (villages) of Waiti and Parawai Pa at Te Henga (Bethell’s Beach) on the west coast of Auckland. The Waitakere River valley and the Te Henga area were one of the most intensely settled areas by Maori in the region for many centuries. It was also the only area in the Waitakere Ranges that was continuously occupied by the local Maori Te Kawerau a Maki, the tangata whenua of the Waitakere area, from the time the Europeans arrived until the last inhabitants left about 1950. During this historic period the main settlement sites of Te Kawerau a Maki at Te Henga were Parawai Pa and Waiti Village, both of which are recognised as significant cultural and archaeological sites.

A site inspection and updated schedule assessment for both sites confirmed that Parawai Pa has considerable heritage significance or value in the local Te Henga - Waitakere area and in the broader context of the Auckland region based on historical, mana whenua, knowledge potential and context. It is recommended that Parawai Pa retain its scheduling in the AUP OP as a Historic Heritage Place: Category B, a place of considerable overall significance, with a redefined extent of place including the area that is integral to the function, meaning and relationships of the place and includes all known components of the site with a suitable buffer.

No evidence of archaeological remains have been identified at the site of Waiti Village, either because they are now buried in over a metre of sand or they have been swept away entirely due to the changing alignment of the Waiti Stream and Waitakere River. While not recommended for scheduling in the AUP OP based on a lack of any physical evidence the assessment confirmed that this site has considerable historical and context value, and significance to mana whenua.
BIBLIOGRAPHY

Ash, Zoe 1943. History of Te Henga, seven miles from Waitakere, and John Bethell’s involvement in the area, 1858-1943 (Auckland War Memorial Museum Library, Manuscript MS-90-11).


Auckland Council and J. McDonald 2013. Human Heritage – Bethells LAP.


Williams, Phillip Leslie Bruce (1925). Extracts from the memoirs of John Neale Bethell (Auckland W Memorial Museum Library, Manuscript MS-971)  
Woodward, Mary. 2004. The Landscape of Mt Heart, the Bethells and their neighbours. South Paci Books, Auckland  

Newspaper Articles:  
New Zealander 24th September 1853  
New Zealand 19th February 1859  
NZ Herald 24th April 1908  
APPENDIX: SITE RECORD FORMS

Site Record Form

NZAA SITE NUMBER: Q11/20
SITE TYPE: Unclassified
SITE NAME(s): Waiti Village
DATE-recorded:

SITE COORDINATES (NZTM) Easting: 1729149 Northing: 5917140 Source: On Screen

IMPERIAL SITE NUMBER: N41/18 METRIC SITE NUMBER: Q11/20

Finding aids to the location of the site
199 & 305 Bethells Road, within road reserve on the local road to the Te Henga Walkway carpark and in an area that is now within the Waitakere River and Bethells Swamp, and the Waiti Stream.

Brief description
SETTLEMENT

Recorded features

Other sites associated with this site

### SITE RECORD HISTORY

| NZAA SITE NUMBER: | Q11/20 |

**Site description**

Updated 08/09/2019 (Field visit), submitted by rockclough, visited 15/06/2019 by Talton, Kim

Grid reference: E1729149/N5917140

In the 1860's Te Kawerau a Maki no longer fearing musket attacks moved from Parawai Pa down river to establish a permanent kahenga at Waiti near the junction of the Waiti Stream and the Waitakere River. A census taken in 1902 recorded 36 permanent Māori inhabitants living at Waiti under the old chief, Hone Whatarauhi (Chief Watertower to the Pakeha). The Waiti Stream is the main stream that flows from the junction of the Waiau Stream and Waiau Pa to the Waitakere River. 'Waiti' means the stream of the '8' or cabbage tree (Cordyline species), which grows in profusion on its banks. From this stream comes the name of the village.

Waiti Village is the last settlement of Te Kawerau a Maki in West Auckland. Te Kawerau lived in essentially cultural isolation at Waiti speaking little English although maintaining good relationships with their neighbours. They remained in permanent occupation at Waiti until the death of their Rangatira, Te Uīka Te Aroha, in 1912. After this, the area was occupied only intermittently until the 1960's. The village site itself became largely uninhabitable due to the construction of the Waitakere Dam in 1910 and subsequent changes in the hydrology of the Waitakere River causing flooding. In 1929 Lake Waiau overflowed the sand dune across the outlet and the resultant flood brought down sand that raised the level of the Waiti settlement area by as much as 4 feet. As a result the village was abandoned.

Historically the Waiti settlement spread over the flat areas either side of the Waiti Stream and the junction between the stream and the swamp. Reportedly the village had a Pai Marire church, constructed sometime after the NZ Wars of the 1860s, and boasted two marae. Te Kawerau a Maki had large surrounding gardens while also maintaining a seasonal round throughout the Waitakere Ranges.

John Bethell described Waiti village in his memoirs as consisting of the wharenui (meeting house) and a number of smaller dwellings, which may well have been constructed of raupo (bulrush). The houses consisting of one room with a door and one window to the side, and an overhanging roof which formed a wide entrance porch. The photograph of Waiti Village taken in 1910 by Arthur Butler clearly shows a number of both traditional Māori and European style buildings on both sides of the Waithi Stream. North of the Waithi Stream a large two-storied timber building with a gable-roof and porch can be seen in Butler's photograph, which could be a church.

Jack Diamond recorded Waiti Village in the NZAA site record in 1968 as an area of both prehistoric and historic occupation by Te Kawerau a Maki. He recorded several small, single-gabled weatherboard cottages with lean-tos at the back on the flat areas on either side of the Waithi Stream by the ford and over by its junction with the swamp that were occupied by local Kawerau people until the late 1950s. However, all evidence of the village having been destroyed by flooding which buried the area under 4 feet of sand.

A field inspection of the recorded area of Waiti Village was undertaken in May and June 2019. The topography consists of grass covered low-lying dune flats at the confluence of these rivers and the Bethells Swamp. No visible archaeological remains of Waiti Village were identified during the field inspection either on the flats on either side of Waithi Stream or along the Waithi Stream and Waitakere River margins. Nothing remains today of the weatherboard cottages recorded by Diamond on the previous maps located on the flats north of the Waithi Stream in the 1940 aerial photograph. The existing wooden cottage at 159 Bethells Road was relocated to this property in the late 1980s. Newer buildings are located at the back of the cottage and there are two farm sheds on the property. A high dune mound is present north of the cottage, otherwise the property is very low lying. Thick swamp vegetation grows along the Waitakere River margins of this property. The house and buildings at 205 Te Bethells Road were constructed post 1990.

The area of the 'Native Settlement' shown on survey plan ML3053 in 1913 is located to the north of the Waithi Stream at 199 Bethells Road, but predominantly within the current alignment of the Waitakere River and Bethells Swamp, and possibly on what is now a small area of low lying land on the western side of the river.

It is close from examination of early survey plans that the location of the Waithi Stream at its confluence with the Waitakere River and the Bethells Swamp is a very dynamic environment, with the alignment of these waterways changing course over time due to initially natural processes and later flooding and sand accumulation. As a result any evidence of the Waiti Village has been buried and/or destroyed and no confirmation of surviving physical remains can be recorded.

**Condition of the site**

Updated 08/09/2019 (Field visit), submitted by rockclough, visited 15/06/2019 by Talton, Kim

Any evidence of the Waiti Village has been buried and/or destroyed and no confirmation of surviving physical remains can be recorded.

**Statement of condition**

Current land use:

---

## Waitākere Ranges Local Board
26 September 2019

### Attachment B

## Waiti Village and Parawai Pa, Te Henga – Research Report

#### Item 19

**SITE RECORD INVENTORY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NZAA SITE NUMBER:</th>
<th>Q11/20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**SITE REFERENCE FORM**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SITE NUMBER</th>
<th>1/4/15</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**SITE TYPE** Settlement

**Waiti, Bethells**

1. Aids to relocation of site: On the flat areas on either side of the Waiti Stream by the ford and over by its junction with the swamp were several weather-board cottages occupied by the local kawerau people who worked on the farms, in the flax mills, timber mills and in the bush. The cottages were small, gable roofed and with a lean to at the back and were occupied until the late 1920’s. I was told that the area had always been used as a settlement by the Maori and their canoes were pulled up on the shore at the junction of the Waiti Stream and the swamp.

**Qu/399°B7**

2. State of site; possibility of damage or destruction: Pre European and post European evidence of occupation completely destroyed. About 1929 a cloudburst in the back country caused Lake Waipu to overflow the sand dune across its outlet and the resultant flood brought down sand that raised the level of the settlement area by as much as 4 feet. The only original house in the area still standing is close to the left of the road to the beach just past the ford. It was built by Mr. R.J. Ryan as a summer cottage and was 4’6” above the original surface of the flat before the flood. Today it is level with the ground.

3. Owner Address

Tenant Address

Attitude

4. Name of site: Waiti Settlement

Source of name: Waiti stream flows through the area.

5. Date recorded: 1966.

Details of investigation; methods and equipment used or Cameral passed the site many times a year since 1925.

6. Aerial photograph numbers Site shows: clearly/badly/not at all


Filekeeper: [Signature]

Date: 4/4/66

---

**Jun 2019**

Waiti Village and Parawai Pa, Te Henga – Research Report

---


Page 231
Site Record Form

NZAA SITE NUMBER: Q11/116
SITE TYPE: Pa
SITE NAME(s): Parawai

DATE RECORDED:

SITE COORDINATES (NZTM) Easting: 1729231 Northing: 5917868 Source: On Screen

IMPERIAL SITE NUMBER: N41/122 METRIC SITE NUMBER: Q11/116

Finding aids to the location of the site
Bethells Road, Te Henga Swamp, Te Henga, Waitakere, Auckland. Located on the end of a low point jutting into Te Henga swamp from the sth side.
This location is privately owned land at 175 Bethells Road (Pt Lot 1 DP 206105)

Brief description
Pa site. Built in 1830s and abandoned in mid 19th C. Reoccupied in the 20th century for some time. 40m x 30m in area, surrounded by steep scarps on 2 sides, with ditch, platform and terrace.

Recorded features
Ditch, Platform, Scarp, Terrace

Other sites associated with this site

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SITE RECORD HISTORY</th>
<th>NZAA SITE NUMBER: Q11/116</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Site description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updated 08/09/2019 (Field visit), submitted by rodeclough, visited 06/05/2019 by Tatton, Kim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gold reference: (E1729231 / N5917686)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When Te Kauerua a Maki returned to their ancestral home in 1838-1839 from the Waikato after the Musket Wars they built a ‘mokau’ pa at Parawai’ on the then-navigable lower Waitakere River, which is now on the banks of the Te Henga wetland (Bethells Swamp). There is some debate in references as to whether this pa was built before or after the Ngapuhi attack of the early 1820s. It is possible that Te Kauerua may have modified an existing pa with reinforcements when they got news of the Ngapuhi advance southwards. Parawai Pa was never actually attacked and in the 1860’s, no longer living in fear of musket attacks, Te Kauerua a Maki moved from Parawai down river to established a permanent kainga at ‘Waiti’ near the junction of the Waiti Stream and the Waitakere River.

The name ‘Parawai’ means a chiefly cloak, made from a special type of flax. In modern times Parawai was also called Mill’s Point after Horii (Mill) Wairere Wharewiri, who was the grandson of Te Uataki Te Aroha. He often lived a Parawai until he died tragically during the 1918 influenza epidemic. A number of other sites are recorded in association with Parawai Pa. Hayward and Diamond recorded in 1978 that there were once mokau/hut sites used by Māori until the 1910s on Parawai Pa. No surface remains of these huts survive. They also recorded hut sites used by Māori until 1950s on the south side of the road bend above Parawai Pa. Again with no surface remains visible in the 1970s. Also, the historic (c.1910s) grave site of Philip Tahu’s wife, which is recorded within Parawai Pa but is unmarked and its exact location unknown. Parawai Pa is only one of two post-European pa known to have been built in the Waitakere Ranges, and differs from most of the others in the possession of ditch and scarp defences. The location of this pa is considered different from all others in the Waitakere Ranges in that it was built on a low flat headland a more 5m above Bethells Swamp. Such a location is consistent with the times, as pa of this period were built in positions where the Ngapuhi raiding parties’ muskets could not fire down into the defences.

Parawai Pa has considerable historical value with direct associations to important regional and local events and people within the early historic contact period, a tumultuous and pivotal period of New Zealand history. Including Te Kauerua a Maki rangatira Tawhia Kirirangi (Teone Watarakihou – John Waterhouse) and the Wesleyan missionary Reverend James Butler and Dr. Ferdinand von Hochstetter who visited Te Kauerua a Maki at Parawai in the 1850s. The place has considerable value to mana whenua, which is currently recognised by its scheduling as an historic heritage place in the AUP CP. It is also strongly associated with documented information and Te Kauerua a Maki oral history of reoccupying their ancestral home at Te Henga. Parawai Pa has considerable value in terms of knowledge potential as it is a locally and regionally rare ring-ditch and scarp pa built for musket warfare and is particularly significant as one of the last pa to be constructed and occupied by Māori in the Auckland region. As part of a coherent and continuous group of defended and undefended settlement sites associated with Te Kauerua a Maki in the Te Henga area Parawai Pa has considerable contextual value.

In 1985 Parawai Pa is predominantly covered in grazed pasture with mature pine trees growing along the swamp edge and scarp of the pa on its western and southwestern side. A few surviving cabbage trees are also still growing in the ditch on the eastern side of the pa. As similarly described by Hayward and Diamond the pa comprises of a flat circular top platform (30 x 20m) with a terrace (30 x 5m) running along its entire southern side. These dimensions are slightly smaller than Diamond’s and likely relate to the absence of the eastern ditch and scarp. A steep 5m high scarp drops below the terrace to a shallow approximately 1.5m wide ditch that runs along the base of the terrace scarp. No visible remains of a terrace, scarp or ditch survive on the eastern landward side of the pa, where now flat pasture runs up to the platform of the pa. Therefore, at some time since the late 1970s the scarp has been levelled and the ditch infilled along this section of the pa defences to allow access onto the upper platform. Outside the pa the topography slopes gently away to the south along the edge of the swamp and rises gently to the east towards Somms Road and the house. A small bulldozed track also runs up the southwestern corner of the pa on the edge of the swamp cutting through and removing a section of the ditch and scarp. Steep scarp protects the pa on the western and northern side, which drop immediately into the Bethells swamp. No surface features, such as pits or house floors are visible on the top platform and lower terrace other than a 1.5m diameter depression on the lower terrace, which could be a tree bowl.

Updated 17/01/2018 (other), submitted by emma brooks  
Gold reference: (E1729237 / N5917847)  
Missing 1999 site record update form uploaded.

Condition of the site

NEW ZEALAND ARCHAEOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION
Updated 08/06/2019 (Field visit), submitted by roddclough, visited 08/05/2019 by Tatton, Kim

Jack Diamond took photographs of Parawai in the 1950s and described then that the pa had recently been discoid and cultivated removing evidence of pits and terraces and a bulldozed track had destroyed a small section of scarp and ditch in two places. In 2019 no visible remains of a terrace, scarp or ditch survive on the eastern landward side of the pa, where now flat pasture runs up to the platform of the pa. Therefore, at some time since the late 1970s the scarp has been levelled and the ditch infilled along this section of the pa defences to allow access onto the upper platform.

Pa cultivated in 1950s - removed evidence of pits and terraces, bulldozed track has destroyed a small section of scarp and ditch in two places (1977). No visit in 2007.

Statement of condition

Current land use:

Threats:
## SITE RECORD INVENTORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NZAA SITE NUMBER:</th>
<th>Q11/116</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION HELD IN ARCHSITE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SITE NUMBER</th>
<th>E/12Z</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SITE NAME</td>
<td>PARAWAI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SITE TYPE</td>
<td>PA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### NEW ZEALAND ARCHAEOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION

## SITE RECORD FORM

- **Map Number:** 894
- **Map Name:** Waitākere
- **Map Version:** 3rd
- **Grid Reference:** 571771

### 1. Area of protection at the NE end of low point that cuts out into Bethells Swamp from its southern side. The Bethells road goes half way out along this point before making a sharp turn.

### 2. State of site: possession of damage or destruction

- In grass; cultivated in the early 1970s on top; therefore no trace of any possible pit is left.
- Bulldozer track has destroyed small section of swamp and ditch in SW area.

### 3. Description of site

- **NOTE:** This section is to be completed ONLY IF no separate Site Description Form is to be prepared.

- **Area:** 50 x 50 m, surrounded on two sides by a ditch and swamp, and on the other two sides by a 5m high swamp leading down into the swamp. The flat top is divided into a platform and an 8m wide low terrace on the southern side (see plan). The pa was built in the 1830s during the winter of 1837 when Ngati, etc., were conducting savage raids around Northland. The pa was never attacked and the Marist abandoned it in the mid 19th century. The site was reoccupied by Marist in the early 20th century for several decades. A mission was found. Deep channel of swamp passes beside pa swamp.

### 4. Owner/Manager

- **J. McKean**
- **Address:** Bethells Beach

### 5. Attitude

- **Attitude:** co-operative (1)

### 6. Methods and equipment used

- **Photographs taken:** Yes/No (Describe on Photograph Record Form)
- **Date recorded:** 21.1.1977

### 7. Report by

- **P. Hayward**
- **Address:** 35A Harieti St., Whangaparaoa
- **Filekeeper:** J. Davidson
- **Date:** Feb. 1977

---

Jun 2019

Waiti Village and Parawai Pa, Te Henga – Research Report 67
Plan of Parawai Pa from Hayward and Diamond 1978a
2019 plan of Parawai Pa adapted from Hayward and Diamond 1978a
Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report

1. To update the Waitākere Ranges Local Board about activities across the council from those departments that are contributing to the achievement of the objectives of the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area Act 2008. This report focuses on the six-month period from January to July 2019 (the second half of the 2018/2019 financial year).

Whakarāpopototanga matua

Executive summary

2. The implementation of activities to meet the objectives of the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area Act 2008 (the Act) is coordinated by the council. These objectives are summarised in Attachment A. Additional key points are outlined in the body of this report for the following topics:

• Kauri dieback remains the most significant threat to the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area. Eight closed tracks have been re-opened following upgrade works in the Waitākere Ranges Regional Parks and a further six tracks are undergoing additional maintenance to ensure adherence with standards. Compliance monitoring with the closed tracks has demonstrated overall high levels of compliance. For most of the last 12 months council has focused on encouraging voluntary compliance. Regulatory enforcement has recently been introduced to support this.

• Additional pest control efforts continue for pigs and possums as they are some of the potential vectors in the spread of kauri dieback disease. A total of 2,385 hunting hours have been completed, with 2,571 hours allocated to begin in August 2019.

• Land at Te Henga that is to be transferred to the local Iwi for marae purposes has completed a milestone relating to the uplifting of the reserve status over the site. The transfer of the land is now into its final phase.

• Long tail bat research continues, with 13 bats trapped and released in January 2019 and seven fitted with transmitters.

• Monthly water quality monitoring continues at the Cascades and Opanuku, with water quality reported as being generally very good at both sites.

• Piha pump track has been purchased and is planned for installation at Les Waygood Park in September 2019.

• Staff within the Healthy Waters department are now managing the Piha flooding project.

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s

That the Waitākere Ranges Local Board:

a) receive the Waitākere Ranges Programme -Six Month Update Report for the period January-July 2019

b) note that this report and its attachments will be provided as an information memorandum to the Environment and Community Committee and the Whau Local Board.
Horopaki
Context
3. The Heritage Area covers approximately 27,720 hectares and includes the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park. The Act recognises the national, regional and local significance of the Heritage Area, and promotes the protection and enhancement of its natural, cultural and heritage features for present and future generations.

4. This report collates information about all council -wide activities that contribute to achieving the objectives of the Act. This includes “business as usual” activities and projects that are specifically established to assist implementation of the Act.

5. An officer-level Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area Programme Co-ordination Group (the Group) provides for exchange of information and ensures that the relevant work streams and activities are coordinated and aligned as much as possible. The Group provides a mechanism for discussing, prioritising, monitoring and reporting of progress among council units and council controlled organisations involved in implementing the Act. It also continues to improve the coordination of workstreams and activities in the Heritage Area that contribute to achieving the purposes of the Act. It has contributed to the attachments for this report.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice
6. This report lists the projects and activities for the second half of the 2018/2019 financial year and provides a summary of their progress, with the details of this provided in Attachment B. The information provided in Attachment B is primarily project based and does not cover maintenance or routine management of physical assets, staff costs, or fixed overheads. The projects and activities have been grouped under topic headings that align with the Heritage Area’s features and objectives. These are:

- Planning and Communication- planning for, communicating about and implementation of the Act as a whole
- Landscape-activities aimed at protecting and enhancing the characteristic landscape of the foothills, rural and forested areas and coast
- Development and Consent Activity-management of subdivision and development within the context of the Resource Management and Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area Acts
- Ecosystems and Ecosystem Services- protection, restoration and enhancement of ecosystems by both the council and community
- Cultural and Built Heritage-this relates to both pre-and post-European settlement, including the relationships between tangata whenua and the Heritage Area, and the history of kauri milling, horticulture and viticulture
- Recreational Opportunities and Visitor Management- provision of facilities and services for enjoyment and appreciation of the Heritage Area and management of visitor pressures and impacts.

Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area Five Year Monitoring report
7. The second State of Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area (monitoring report) was released in May 2018. The next monitoring review and report will be released in 2023 as required under the Act.

Kauri Dieback Disease
8. With the council’s decision in May 2018 to close most of the walking tracks within the forested areas of the Waitākere Ranges, significant consequential effects have occurred. These are:

- the disease continues to spread within the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park and
- instances of the disease elsewhere in the City have arisen e.g. Birkenhead
compliance monitoring on closed tracks shows high levels of compliance overall. For most of the last 12 months council has focused on encouraging voluntary compliance. Provision for regulatory enforcement has recently been introduced to support this

- eight closed tracks have been re-opened following upgrade works in Waitākere Ranges Regional Park and a further six tracks are undergoing additional maintenance to ensure adherence with standards. These works have resulted in an additional 7.2 kilometres of track now upgraded to Kauri safe standard which have been re-opened to the public

- in February 2019 public consultation was undertaken on a plan for prioritising further track upgrades within Waitākere Ranges Regional Park. A strong theme from this consultation was a desire to see more recreational access to the Ranges

- staff have now confirmed the final track upgrade plan for the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park. The main change to the plan is the inclusion of more tracks for re-opening, including Spragg’s Bush, Cutty Grass and McElwain Lookout Tracks. Several other tracks have also been identified for further investigative work to determine options for partial re-opening. Te Kawerau ā Maki supports the plan.

**Weed Management.**

9. Surveys were completed in selected areas across Waitākere Ranges Regional Park. These areas were selected due to potential weed infestations (close to private property, historic human activity and proximity to known and managed weed infestations). Around 734.5 hectares were surveyed in the Regional Park. The majority of the sites contained weed infestations and will be added to future weed control contracts:

- Roadside weed surveys were completed on major roads within the Waitākere Ranges. High quality botanical data was collected during this process. This information will inform future research into new introduced species naturalising in the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area.

- Weed control has been completed in Huia, Piha, Arataki and Cascades areas of the Regional Park. New additions in this financial year includes Puponga Point at Cornwallis, Atkinson Reserve at Titirangi, drone pampas control at Taitomo (to support development of new tracks), follow up control at the fire site in Piha, and extending the pampas buffer work to the entire wetland margin at Whatipu. The main pest plants controlled by the contractor at these properties were Climbing Asparagus and Wild Ginger.

- Ark in the Park volunteers are once again active undertaking monitoring and pest control activity, operating under stringent Kauri Dieback hygiene measures.

**Animal pest control.**

10. Allied with the Kauri Dieback Strategy additional efforts have gone into pig and possum control both in the Regional Park and in council’s local and sports parks.

- 2,385 hunting hours have been completed, which is a significant increase from last year. 284 pigs were controlled this year compared to 153 the year before.

- This means that for last year, each pig took an average of 8.4 hours to hunt and the year before, 8.82 hours per pig was the average.

- Hunters are reporting that pigs are now more active as a result of abundant food, less human activity, increasing their home ranges and more favourable weather during this time period.

- The next round of hunting began in August with 2,571 hours allocated.

**Te Henga Marae land**

11. Revocation of the reserve status over the land at Te Henga has occurred. The legal agreement to allow for the formal handover of the land to Te Kawerau ā Maki is being
prepared. Staff are now waiting for the parties that the land was originally acquired from to sign a waiver so that the land can be transferred to Te Kawerau ā Maki.

**Long Tail Bat Research**

12. In June 2019 Community Waitākere and Auckland Council Biodiversity presented to the local board on the results of the January 2019 bat catching efforts. Thirteen bats were trapped, with seven bats fitted with transmitters. The report will be finalised in September 2019.

13. There were 243 participants across nine bat walk events over the last year (2018-2019) and bats were heard at six events. All events were booked to capacity. One event was targeted specifically at teachers, with teaching resources provided. There was great feedback from all events.

**Piha projects**

14. Healthy Waters are now managing the Piha flooding project. The Outcomes Plan for the Piha community wetland project is scheduled for completion in June 2020. The Piha pump track has been purchased and is planned for installation at Les Waygood Park in September. It will be on site for six months before being relocated.

**Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera**

**Council group impacts and views**

15. The report has no ongoing operational impacts for CCO’s such as Auckland Transport, Auckland Tourism Events and Economic Development and Watercare Services Limited. The spreadsheet of actions for January - July 2019 (Attachment B) has been prepared with input by the various council groups responsible for those projects and activities and therefore the text reflects their views.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe**

**Local impacts and local board views**

16. This report is to the Waitākere Ranges Local Board and is for information purposes. It also forms the basis for a memorandum that will be provided to the Environment and Community Committee and the Whau Local Board.

17. The report is part of continuing to implement the Act and to evaluate progress being made to achieve its objectives. It is consistent with the priorities of the board as expressed through the 2017 Local Board Plan. This report is for council reporting purposes and has therefore not been subject to a wider consultation process.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

**Māori impact statement**

18. Te Kawerau ā Maki, Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara and Ngāti Whātua o Orakei have not been consulted specifically on this report. However, regular consultation and engagement takes place on a range of individual projects and activities described in this report, and on matters of mutual interest in the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

**Financial implications**

19. There are no additional financial implications associated with this report. The work reported on is being carried out within the council’s existing budgets.

**Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga**

**Risks and mitigations**

20. Risks associated with this report are addressed by the workstreams discussed in the report.
Ngā koringa ā-muri

Next steps

21. This report will also be provided in a memorandum format to the Environment and Community Committee and the Whau Local Board. There are no other direct implementation issues.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area Objectives</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Waitākere Ranges Six Month Update Spreadsheet January-July 2019</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Authorisers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Katie Maxwell - Graduate Planner</td>
<td>John Duguid - General Manager - Plans and Places</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Glenn Boyd - Relationship Manager Henderson-Massey, Waitakere Ranges, Whau</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ATTACHMENT A: SUMMARY OF WRHA OBJECTIVES (WRHA ACT, 2008)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section of the Act</th>
<th>Topic/theme</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>GENERAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6(a)</td>
<td>To protect, restore and enhance the heritage features;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6(b)</td>
<td>To ensure that impacts on the area as a whole are considered when decisions are made affecting any part of the area;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6(c)</td>
<td>To adopt a risk management approach and endeavour to protect the heritage feature when considering decisions that threaten serious or irreversible harm to a heritage feature;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6(d)</td>
<td>To recognise and avoid adverse potential, or adverse cumulative, effects of activities on the environment (including its amenity) or its heritage features;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6(g)</td>
<td>To maintain the quality and diversity of landscapes in the area by protecting landscapes of significance, restoring and enhancing degraded landscapes, and through the integrated management of change within a landscape.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LANDSCAPE</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2(i)</td>
<td>To protect, restore and enhance all of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2(ii)</td>
<td>- The subservience of the built environment to the natural and rural landscape, reflected in i) the individual identity and character of the coastal villages and their distinctive scale, containment, intensity and amenity;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2(iii)</td>
<td>- ii) the distinctive harmony, pleasantness, and coherence of the low-density residential and urban areas that are located in regenerating (and increasingly dominant) forest settings;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2(iv)</td>
<td>- iii) the rural character of the foothills to the east and north and their intricate pattern of farmland, orchards, vineyards, un cultivated areas, indigenous vegetation, and dispersed low-density settlement with few urban-scale activities;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2(v)</td>
<td>- The distinctive local communities;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2(vi)</td>
<td>- The coastal areas - their dynamic/natural character, contribution to vistas, and significant their differences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2(vii)</td>
<td>- The eastern foothills as a buffer to, and transition from, metropolitan Auckland;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2(viii)</td>
<td>- The Ranges and foothills as the visual backdrop to metropolitan Auckland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2(ix)</td>
<td>- The quietness and darkness of the Ranges and the coast.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DEVELOPMENT AND COMMENTING ACTIVITY</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8(a)</td>
<td>To recognise that the area has little capacity to absorb further subdivision;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8(b)</td>
<td>To avoid adverse effects, including cumulative effects, of subdivision or development in the area, not to contribute to urban sprawl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8(c)</td>
<td>To provide for future uses of rural land in order to retain a rural character in the area;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ECOSYSTEMS AND ECOSYSTEM SERVICES</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2(a), 7.2(d)</td>
<td>To protect, restore and enhance the terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, natural landforms and landscapes and the natural functioning of streams;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6(h)</td>
<td>To manage aquatic and terrestrial systems in the area to protect and enhance indigenous habitat values, landscape values and amenity values;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CULTURAL &amp; BUILT HERITAGE</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2(k)</td>
<td>To protect, restore and enhance evidence of past human activities;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RECREATION &amp; VISITOR MANAGEMENT</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2(g)</td>
<td>To protect, restore and enhance the opportunities that the area provides for wilderness experiences, recreation, and relaxation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PEOPLE AND COMMUNITIES</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2(i)</td>
<td>To recognise that people live and work in the area in distinct communities and enabling those people to provide for their social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2(k)</td>
<td>- To protect, restore and enhance the historic, traditional and cultural relationships of people, communities and tangata whenua with the area and their exercise of kaitiakitanga and stewardship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WAITĀKERE RANGES REGIONAL PARK (INCLUDED WITHIN ALL TOPICS)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2(m)</td>
<td>To protect, restore and enhance the values of the Waitākere Ranges regional park, and its accessibility;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8(i)</td>
<td>- To protect in perpetuity, the natural and historic resources of the Waitākere Ranges regional park for their intrinsic worth and for the benefit, use, and enjoyment of the people and communities of the Auckland region and New Zealand.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PLANNING &amp; COMMUNICATION</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CO-ORDINATION</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitākere Valley trails</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MONITORING</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Coast Plan Audit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Progress Reporting (Waitākere Ranges and Whau Local Boards, Parks, Sport and Recreation and Regional Strategy and Policy Committees)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area (WRHA) Programme Coordination Group (PCG)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 20</td>
<td><strong>Topic/Work Stream</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Preparation of Five Year Monitoring Report</strong></td>
<td>Te Kawerau a Maki and Ngāti Whātua were consulted in relation to the cultural heritage features of greatest cultural significance to them and provided comments on future aspirations for kaitakitanga within the WRHA, which the Act promotes. The recommendations within the report seek to promote and develop existing relationships between tangata whenua and Council in decision making and management of the WRHA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Thrive newsletter</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Waitākere Ranges Conservation Network</strong></td>
<td>No information about whether Waitākere Ranges Conservation Network have consulted Iwi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EDUCATION</strong></td>
<td>Learning Though Experience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAND ACQUISITION</strong></td>
<td>Land Acquisition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUPPORT FOR HERITAGE PROTECTION</td>
<td>Development of heritage incentives policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANDSCAPE GUIDANCE</td>
<td>Road Corridor Design and Management Guide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMMUNICATION</td>
<td>Website establishment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information and signage feature at Bethells Beach</td>
<td>Officers are working with the community on providing an information/signage feature for the main entrance to the beach at Bethells</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANAGEMENT</td>
<td>Anawheta land management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEVELOPMENT AND CONSENT ACTIVITY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATUTORY PLANNING (RMA)</td>
<td>Unitary Plan – protection of heritage features and environmental quality.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promotion of Foothills Design Guide</td>
<td>Iwi were consulted as part of the development of the original Design Guide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topic/Work Stream</td>
<td>General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ECOSYSTEMS &amp; ECOSYSTEM SERVICES</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MONITORING</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terrestrial Biodiversity Monitoring Programme</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freshwater Monitoring Programme</td>
<td>As this is data capture from existing monitoring sites no consultation has occurred.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ANIMAL PEST MANAGEMENT**

---

*Attachment B Item 20*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description/Outcomes Sought</th>
<th>Progress January 2018 - June 2018</th>
<th>Progress July 2018 - December 2018</th>
<th>Progress January - July 2019</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Protection of native ecosystems and primary industries through control of possum numbers to within 2% residual trap catch (RTC). Programmes typically cover one third of the Regional Park each year, plus extensive buffer zones on adjoining land adjacent to programme area.</td>
<td>In January 2018 possum control commenced within a 4000ha block in the south-east of the Waitakere Ranges. This area backs onto the 5000ha control area immediately to the south east that was reported on previously, and this new area of control goes out to Whetipu and up to Bethells. This work by contractors was completed in April 2018. The closure of the Waitakere Ranges has had an impact on volunteer pest control activities in the ARK in the Park and other groups asked to cease operations until effective Kauri Dieback mitigation measures are in place and approved.</td>
<td>In January 2018 possum control commenced within a 4000ha block in the south-east of the Waitakere Ranges. Following this work monitoring of the effectiveness of the work was done using a residual trap catch percentage (RTC%). This measure came back at 1.55% well below the contract requirement of 3% and the Long Term Plan requirement of 5% across 50% of rural Auckland. The Huna Halo possum control programme and the Waitakere Ranges stage 3 programme have been tendered and awarded. This work by contractors will be completed in May 2019.</td>
<td>Last financial year we were able to procure the expansion of the possum control work beyond the regional park boundary in the North West to Goose's Bush. Contracted possum control over 5000 hectares of the Waitakere regional parkland in the South East (below Ark in the Park) will be delivered this year. In addition to this, a 6000 hectare buffer area to the east of the regional parkland will be monitored for possums to inform future control work in this area which may occur next financial year (2020/21).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitākere Feral Pig Control</td>
<td>As per above.</td>
<td>Protect ecological and amenity values.</td>
<td>124 feral pigs were controlled in the Waitākere Ranges this year. This included 40 sows and 60 boar as well as 24 unidentified juveniles. As a lot more mature pigs were controlled, this is indicative that we are making good progress in reducing feral pig densities. The team has done a great job with no accidents as well as maintaining full compliance with the current Kauri Dieback operating practice. The reduction in people in specific areas has meant pigs are more dispersed. The contractors are still hunting and will remain in place right through to December 2018 and is looking like a successful program.</td>
<td>Total annual hunting hours allocated have been increased to 2,385 across the entire regional park. In the last six months approximately 115 pigs have been controlled. This includes 36 mature sows, 36 mature boars, 13 immature boars, 6 immature sows and 24 that were unidentified. The percentage of matures, especially sows, has increased is a good sign that good control is being achieved. Mature sows are the most difficult to catch. With less people in the Waitākere Ranges pigs are more inclined to move around allowing our dogs to detect and catch more. Kauri dieback protocols continue to be in place with audits conducted on individuals for compliance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulphur-crested cockatoo control</td>
<td>As per above.</td>
<td>Control of populations to protect ecological values (e.g. Cascades and private land).</td>
<td>No further work undertaken. Methodology requires further refinement. Further trial work will be undertaken when priority allows.</td>
<td>The Biosecurity team have engaged a contractor to research the most effective control measures for Sulphur Crested Cockatoos. We are awaiting outcomes of that research and recommendations before recommencing control efforts.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**KAURI DIEBACK**
| Item 20 | **Waitākere Ranges Local Board**  
26 September 2019 |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Attachment B</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Waitākere Ranges Programme**  
**Six Month Update (January to July 2019)** |

### Kauri Dieback Management

**Description/Outcomes Sought**
- Prevent spread of kauri dieback disease by implementing phytosanitary measures, outreach and compliance programmes, and research and monitoring programmes. All of the Regional Park is included, together with all private land in the WRHA containing kauri.

**Progress January 2018 - June 2018**
- Significant changes were made to how kauri dieback is managed in the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area over this period. Te Kaurerau a Maki placed a rahui over the forest in December 2017. Public consultation and a series of council Environment and Community Committee meetings early in the year resulted in the closure of the forested areas of the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park on 1 May 2018. Exceptions were made for a small number of tracks that were of a sufficient standard to pose little risk to kauri.

**Progress July 2018 - December 2018**
- Council has continued to work with Te Kaurerau a Maki to get agreement over appropriate track standards that must be met before tracks are re-opened. Upgrade works have been undertaken on a range of tracks in the Regional Park, and a few tracks will reopen in this half of the year. We expect more will be re-opened over summer. Public consultation on the order of priority for track reopening is expected over the summer of 2018/2019.

**Progress January - July 2019**
- Nine tracks have re-opened in the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park after being upgraded to kauri safe standard, representing 8km of tracks. A further six tracks have undergone maintenance to ensure standards are adhered to.

The Ministry for Primary Industries placed a Controlled Area Notice over the tracks that remained open and council engaged compliance officers to enforce the legal requirements of that notice. A small number of tracks have had minor upgrades since 1 May 2018 and have been re-opened, while work continues on others. A longer term strategy for track reopening is being developed with Te Kaurerau a Maki.

**Kauri Dieback Management**

As per above.

**Progress January to July 2019**
- Tracks throughout the network of local parks are also being reviewed and proposals for further closures and upgrades will be presented to the Waitākere Ranges Local Board prior to the end of December 2018.

**Kauri dieback compliance**

- Local Parks have been surveyed and prioritised as to kauri dieback vulnerability and discussions will be held with iwi and the Local Board to decide which parks are closed for public access by March 2019.
- Leading into the wet winter season, tracks were temporarily closed in 12 high risk parks in the Waitākere Local Board area due to confirmed presence of kauri dieback or for precautionary purposes. Scoping reports have since been completed for those Local Parks with high recreational value and significant ecological value. The proposed forward work programme will be presented to the Waitākere Local Board in workshops and business meetings in August/September 2019 for approval. Phase 1 of the capital works is due to commence Summer 2019/2020.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>WEED MANAGEMENT</strong></td>
<td>Weed Monitoring (outside fixed RIMU survey plots)</td>
<td>Pest Management in Waitākere Ranges Regional Park subject to relevant RPMP tangata whenua management policies which includes consultation with Te Kawerau a Maki and Ngati Whataua regarding management of park land. Regional Pest Management Strategy also requires Council to consult with Iwi regarding pest management issues.</td>
<td>Weed monitoring/surveillance. No surveys were conducted this financial year.</td>
<td>Funding has allowed for surveys this financial year within the park land and along the roadsides. Roadside surveying is expected to commence in January. Once survey areas within the park land are confirmed and the contractual process finished it is expected to commence late January early February 2019.</td>
<td>Surveys were completed in selected areas across Waitākere Parkland. These areas were selected due to potential weediness (close to private property, historic human activity and proximity to known &amp; managed weed infestations). Around 734.5 Ha were surveyed in the park. The majority of the sites contained weed infestations and will be added to future weed control contracts. Roadside weed surveys were completed on major roads within the Waitākere Ranges. The high quality of botanical data collected will enable progress towards achieving zero density of target pest plants (climbing asparagus, bushy asparagus, ginger, moth plant, rhemrua, woolly nightshade, formsa lily, agapanthus), as well as inform future research into new introduced species naturalising in the WRHA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Parks EcoWeeds</strong></td>
<td>As per above.</td>
<td>Management of regionally significant pest plants in the Regional Park.</td>
<td>Weed control has finished in the following areas: Hula-The Manchester Unity Block, Cornwallis fire site, PantoTrack, Kakamatua, Huia Point, Mt Donald MacLean, Little Huia, Waterfall Bay and Whatipu. Piha- Whites Beach, North Piha Byers Block (excluding fire site area ), Anawhata Farm (moth plant), Arista on tracks, Karekare and Pararaha. Absel work at Anawhata and Tasmian View Cascades.- Lake Wainamu, Falls Road, Waitakere River, Pai O Te Rangi.</td>
<td>Control areas within the regional park are similar to previous years with the addition of new work at Puponga Point focusing on climbing asparagus, extension to the search areas at Piha for climbing asparagus, extension of Whatipu ground pampas control to the entire coast from Karekare to Whatipu.</td>
<td>Weed control has been completed in Hula, Piha, Aratiki and Cascades areas of the Regional Park. New additions this financial year includes Puponga Point at Cornwallis, Atkinson Reserve at Titirangi, drone pampas control at Taratino to support development of new tracks, follow up control at the fire site in Piha, and extending the pampas buffer work to the entire wetland margin at Whatipu.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategic Weeds Initiative</td>
<td>As per above</td>
<td></td>
<td>This programme covers regionally significant pest plants on (private) land adjoining the Regional Park.</td>
<td>Karekare 50% of the properties had control work done, 25% don't require pest plant control and the other 25% have not responded to letters sent. Of properties checked, some of the species controlled were: climbing asparagus, blue morning glory, agapanthus. Still a few properties to engage and include in the programme. Contract ended in February 2018 and Council is currently engaging a contractor for the next round of control starting in September - November 2018. Piha: All sites surveyed completed and contractors controlled climbing asparagus, wild ginger on properties that agreed. Progress is being made and more properties are receptive to the work. There are still some challenges getting everyone on board and with the use of glyphosate.</td>
<td>The Piha and Huia strategic weed initiative has combined with the Local Board on climbing asparagus. Funding has allowed an increase of weeding work to be allocated with the majority allocated to control work.</td>
<td>Completion of works ended at the end of February 2019 but not all properties were visited by the contractor as a result of expending the value of the contract. This was rectified by creating a variation to the contract and the properties missed were controlled late May 2019. Of the 88 properties in the programme approximately 78 per cent agreed to have their properties visited by the contractor, 8 per cent said no, 12 per cent had no response and 5 per cent is Auckland Council property. The most pest plants controlled by the contractor at these properties were Climbing Asparagus and Wild Ginger.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creation of Weed Free buffer zone</td>
<td>Iwi were consulted during Local Area Plan preparation on over-arching issue of weed control.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Continuation/expansion of weed free buffer concept and habitat restoration in Local Area Plan areas on eastern edge of Regional Park. (including private land).</td>
<td>Work continues in the buffer zone areas over this financial year. The Ecomatters Environment Trust continues to work in the identified hot spot areas.</td>
<td>Work continues in the buffer zone areas over this financial year. The Ecomatters Environment Trust continues to work in the identified hot spot areas.</td>
<td>No update yet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Weedbin Programme</td>
<td>No iwi involvement in day to day maintenance programme.</td>
<td>Delivery of this programme is managed by ESU, and facilitated by the community trust WeedFree (EcoMatters Environment Trust). Weed bins are deployed at any one time across seven sites: Western Rd, Laingholm/ Kauri loop Rd, Craite / Koval Reserve, Titirangi / Victory Rd, Laingholm/ Piha Domain, Piha/ Mountain Rd, Henderson Valley/ Huia Domain, Huia.</td>
<td>Eco matters reported that feedback from the public remains positive and they are grateful to have the bins. Public appreciate having the contractors talk to them with advice on weeds at their properties and help with loading the weeds into bins. It has been reported that the public saved up weeds for disposal at the temporary weed bins. Additional to this some public commented they had difficulties finding information on the location and date of bins. A trend throughout this period is that targeted weeds disposed of at the four temporary sites remain high with no contaminant (inorganic material). A variation agreement between Auckland Council Biosecurity and the contract supplier EcoMatters was finalised during August 2018 to cover the increased costs of a service that changed to meet Kauri Dieback hygiene protocols. For this reason the amnesty bins were missed out in August 2018 due to contract negotiations with the supplier. The contents of the permanent bins still continue to be an issue for this service with results mirroring previous years. For example, Huia was estimated at 20 per cent targeted weeds, 50 per cent other vegetation (mainly general garden waste) and 20 per cent contaminants. In contrast; September 2018 amnesty bins at Kauri Loop Road and Victory Road were estimated at 90 per cent targeted weeds and 10 per cent other vegetation.</td>
<td>There has been an increased use of weedbins across the Waitākere Ranges communities over this period. However the same issues continue. The contractor has reported regular overfilling, garden waste, commercial landscapers using the bins and overweight bins. Positive feedback has included community and volunteer groups appreciating the bin service. This has been reinforced by the use of Facebook to get information across to the community on what weeds to put in the bins and a ‘use it properly, or lose it’ message. This has also been an effective tool to educate community on composting certain weeds and disposing of seed heads like Agapanthus, Wild Ginger. The contractor has posted messages for the weekend bins dates and has had a better turn out when using this platform than before.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Habitat Restoration**

| Revegetation (Regional Park) | Revegetation projects upon Waitākere Ranges Regional Park subject to relevant RMPP rangata whenua management policies which includes consultation with Te Kairoua a Māki and Ngāti Whātua regarding management of Parkland. | Revegetation of modified/disturbed habitat the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park. | Revegetation has continued in 2018. Two further planting days have occurred in Pae o te Rangi in the northern ranges with the timing of these days based on the Māori calendar. | Revegetation has continued in 2018. Two further planting days have occurred in Pae o te Rangi in the northern ranges with the timing of these days based on the Māori calendar. | Revegetation has continued in 2019. Four Planting days were held in the Waitākere Ranges. Two planting days held in the Cascade at Pae o te Rangi in the northern ranges with planting days also held at Whatipu and Piha. |

| Community Revegetation Projects (Regional Park) | As per above. | Biodiversity protection and restoration. | Revegetation has continued in 2018. Two further planting days have occurred in Pae o te Rangi in the northern ranges with the timing of these days based on the Māori calendar. | Revegetation has continued in 2018. Two further planting days have occurred in Pae o te Rangi in the northern ranges with the timing of these days based on the Māori calendar. | Revegetation has continued in 2019. Four Planting days were held in the Waitākere Ranges. Two planting days held in the Cascade at Pae o te Rangi in the northern ranges with planting days also held at Whatipu and Piha. |
|-------------------|---------|----------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Huia Domain Erosion management | Consulted early in the project for their views on a preferred approach. Te Kaevea a Maki has provided their views and been kept updated throughout the community consultation process. A cultural impact assessment is to be undertaken in regards to the latest option being investigated. | Provision of a long term solution to mitigate the erosion along the coastline of Huia Domain. | Completed | Completed | | |
| Native restoration programme | No iwi involvement in day to day maintenance programme. | Restoration of native ecosystems. | | Volunteer assistance ceased in the Peria Road project so ecological restoration was not been advanced. However with Local Board funding good control on priority weeds has been achieved in June 2018 this year | No further progress on Peria Road | No further progress |
| Community plant nursery | Iwi conversation still to be had | Support community stewardship. Community-managed resources for the restoration of native ecosystems | Completed | Completed | | |
| FAUNA SPECIES CONSERVATION | | | | | | |
| Ark in the Park | Ecological restoration project within Waitakere Ranges Regional Park subject to relevant RPPM tangata whenua management policies which includes consulting with Te Kaevea a Maki and Ngāi Whātua regarding management of Parkland. ‘Ark in the Park’ Strategic Plan and supporting management committee keep Te Kaevea a Maki informed of the project’s progression and actively encourage iwi involvement with the project. | Iconic partnership project (with Royal Forest & Bird Protection Society and local communities) to deliver enhanced ecological protection and an open sanctuary for threatened species (including re-introduction of locally extinct species). Based in the Cascade/ Falls Road area. | The closure of the Waitakere Ranges has had an impact on volunteer pest control activities within the Ark in the Park area and other groups, with them needing to be asked to cease operations until effective kauri dieback mitigation measures are approved and in place | Project work recommenced in the Ark in the Park area | Ark in the Park is an Iconic partnership project (with Royal Forest & Bird Protection Society and local communities) to deliver enhanced ecological protection and an open sanctuary for threatened species (including re-introduction of locally extinct species). Based in the Cascade/ Falls Road area volunteers are once again active undertaking monitoring and pest control activity under stringent Kauri Dieback hygiene measures. |
|------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Community biodiversity projects | Ecological protection and restoration projects within Waitakere Ranges Regional Park subject to relevant RMP taonga whenua management polices which includes consulting with Te Kāwerau a Māori and Ngāti Whātua regarding management of Parkland | Biodiversity protection and restoration. Due to the rain in December 2017 and the subsequent track closures through the forested part of the Heritage Area, ecological protection and restoration projects have been suspended. | Project work recommenced under specific operating procedures for ARK in the Park and other community restoration group volunteers. | Biodiversity protection and restoration work continues. |
| Long tailed bat conservation work. | No iwi involvement. | To improve knowledge and understanding of long tailed bat distribution and behaviour. | Community Waitakere worked in collaboration with Ecomatters and MPHS to deliver four educational bat walks within the Waitakere Ranges Local Board area. The four events consisted of an interactive education session, followed by a dusk walk using bat detectors to pick up bat activity. A total of seventy-one participants attended across the four events. These included Friends of Waitakere, Waitakere Ranges and the general public. Bats were heard at two sites; Automated Bat Monitors were then installed to confirm the readings. Community Waitakere and AECDM partnership research on long-tailed bats population in the Waitakere Ranges completed its first of three bat catching sessions. Three bats were caught, and two were tracked over several nights. The research attracted media attention with NZ Herald, Stuff, TVNZ and Radio NZ. A short video was presented to the local board in April 2018. | The second long tailed bat catching session took place in November 2018 with Community Waitakere inviting local artists to contribute to the experience. This has lead to an opportunity where the local artists plan to collaborate on an art exhibition exclusively on bats in late 2019. Two bats were caught, but only one bat was tracked, as the other was a pregnant female. This is a very promising result as it finally confirms that the long-tailed bats in the Waitakere Ranges are breeding. The third and final bat catching session will happen in January 2019, followed by five further local board funded bat walks. The educational bat resource poster was delivered to the local board office in October 2018 with many positive comments. | In June 2019 Community Waitakere and Auckland Council Biodiversity presented to the local board on the results of the January 2019 bat catching efforts. Thirteen bats were trapped, with seven bats fitted with transmitters. The report will be finalised in September 2019. There were 243 participants across nine bat walk events over the last year and bats heard at six events. All events were booked to capacity. One event targeted specifically to teachers, with teaching resources provided. Great feedback from all events. |
|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Lake Wainamu restoration                 | Ecological restoration of Lake Wainamu subject to relevant RPMP tangata whenua management policies which includes consulting with Te Kaverau a Maki as Mana Whenua for area. RPMS also requires Council to consult with Iwi regarding pest management issues. |                                                                                      | Restoration of Lake Wainamu through management of pest plants and fish.                     | No further work undertaken.       | No further work undertaken.      |                               |
| West Coast Lagoons- water quality improvement project | Te Kaverau a Maki have joined the steering group for this project.                  |                                                                                      | Reduction of contamination levels in lagoons at Karekare, Piha, North Piha and Bethells to a level that allows safe swimming through summer. | Two applications to the voluntary targeted rate scheme were received from within the West Coast Lagoons catchment; one from Piha and one from Bethells. The pilot period for the voluntary targeted rate scheme is currently under review. | Problematic catchments are being investigated through the SafeSwim and Safe Networks programmes. This includes all the lagoons in the action plan. Findings will help scope any grants above and other works. Targeted investigations in compliance has carried out such a blitz last year. Analysis is underway to see what a difference that has made to water quality. If this has not made a difference then a new strategy will be required to address the failing infrastructure through grants. A compliance scheme is being rolled out for all onsite systems – rather than just septic tanks that are covered in the pumpouts. This will require property owners to provide records that they are maintaining their tanks and are aimed at making sure that advance. | • Education material sent to coastal properties in January 2019  
• Water quality testing in Piha shows decreased human fecal contamination in some sites, following onsite wastewater compliance investigation.  
• Investigations for 165 onsite wastewater systems in Bethells begins in July 2019  
• Consultation in February/March 2019 of Waitakere pump-out programme showed strong support to continue the programme |

<p>| CULTURAL AND BUILT HERITAGE               |                                                                                      |                                                                                |                                                                                              |                                   |                                   |                               |
|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|                                                                                |                                                                                              |                                   |                                   |                               |
| Historic Architecture &amp; Settlement       |                                                                                      |                                                                                |                                                                                              |                                   |                                   |                               |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Waitakere Ranges</th>
<th>Undertake a research study and complete research on Puruwal Pa and Wati village - Te Henga</th>
<th>Study of the historic settlement sites of Kaverau a Maki at Te henga and assess site survivability and eligibility for scheduling in AUP</th>
<th>Draft report completed and is to be reported to the Waitakere Ranges Local board in October</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Waitakere Ranges</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>To undertake a study of the mid-late 20th century architectural movement that took place in the Waitakere Ranges</td>
<td>The study of the mid-late 20th century modernist architectural movement has been initiated. A consultant has been engaged (Barnes and Associates) and the research component has been completed. A final report is due in August 2018.</td>
<td>Draft report completed and is to be reported to the Waitakere Ranges Local Board in March 2019</td>
<td>Draft report completed and provided to Local Board Member Coney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MONITORING</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitoring Programme</td>
<td>Monitoring</td>
<td></td>
<td>Te Kawerau a Maki have been contacted and will be provided the results of the Stage 1A draft desktop report and will be updated on the planned survey upgrade work in 2015-2018.</td>
<td>To develop an inventory of historic sites in the WRHA, their condition and management requirements.</td>
<td>Waitakere Ranges Survey 2016 - ongoing.</td>
<td>Waitakere Ranges Heritage Survey work ongoing. Green Bay to Waitahipu section completed and work has begun on the section of the coastline between Waitahipu and Anawhata. Draft report on the Piha Tramline and Maori settlements at Waiti and Parawai Pa has been completed and is to be reported to the Waitakere Ranges Local Board in March 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CULTURAL AND BUILT HERITAGE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TANGATA WHENUA</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation of Oraiti’s heritage and enhancement of Oraiti Village’s public open spaces</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Te Kawerau Iwi Tribal Authority was engaged during the preparation of Oraiti Masterplan and declared interest in being involved in the design of gateway to the WRHA along the road corridor.</td>
<td>Implementation of Oraiti Local Area Plan actions.</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Waitākere Ranges Programme - Six Month Update (January to July 2019)

### Attachment B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Te Henga Marae</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Agree the conditions of a lease to Te Kawaerau Tribal Authority over Council reserve land at 240 Bethells Rd, Te Henga, for the purposes of construction of a marae and papakāinga by Te Katawerau a Maki.</td>
<td>10 May 2018: letter sent by Councilors Hulse and Clow seeking confirmation from Iwi on the proposed approach to transfer land at 240A Bethells Road, Te Henga to them. 24 May 2018: Waitākere Ranges Local Board at its meeting supported revocation and transfer of the land to Iwi. 12 &amp; 19 June 2018: at Environment and Community and Finance &amp; Property Committee meetings, agreement achieved to revoke reserve status of land through the Minister of Conservation followed by a land transfer in Fee Simple to Iwi to be used in the development of a marae and papakāinga.</td>
<td>Revocation of the reserve status of the land by gazette issued by the Department of Conservation has occurred and the legal transfer agreement to the Iwi is now being drawn up within Council.</td>
<td>Revocation of the reserve status of the land by gazette issued by the Department of Conservation has occurred and the legal transfer agreement to the Iwi is now being drawn up within Council.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pou installation and maintenance</td>
<td>Te Kawaerau a Maki consulted and provided advice and recommended contractor to undertake work. Contractor engaged by Council.</td>
<td>To strengthen and re-establish connections between Tangata Whenua and the WRHA and surrounding landscape. The project was instigated many years ago by ‘Friends of Arataki’ who have provided the funding for the project.</td>
<td>Pou in the Waitākere Ranges will continue to be maintained as agreed with Te Kawaerau a Maki. Pou in the Waitākere Ranges will continue to be maintained as agreed with Te Kawaerau a Maki. Pou in the Waitākere Ranges will continue to be maintained as agreed with Te Kawaerau a Maki. Pou in the Waitākere Ranges will continue to be maintained as agreed with Te Kawaerau a Maki.</td>
<td>Pou in the Waitākere Ranges will continue to be maintained as agreed with Te Kawaerau a Maki. Pou in the Waitākere Ranges will continue to be maintained as agreed with Te Kawaerau a Maki. Pou in the Waitākere Ranges will continue to be maintained as agreed with Te Kawaerau a Maki. Pou in the Waitākere Ranges will continue to be maintained as agreed with Te Kawaerau a Maki.</td>
<td>Pou in the Waitākere Ranges will continue to be maintained as agreed with Te Kawaerau a Maki. Maintenance now coordinated through Councils Arts and Culture business unit.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INTERPRETATION

| Engagement with Tangata Whenua | Initial discussions with Te Waka Angamarua to establish possible process. | To develop Deeds of Acknowledgement and identify and implement opportunities for promoting kaitiakitanga and other means by which Council can better meet its obligations under the Act. | Council officers to work with Te Kawaerau a Maki over the next period to explore opportunities for naming local parks. | No further progress on this matter | No further progress on this matter | |

### RECREATION OPPORTUNITIES AND VISITOR MANAGEMENT

| Regulation | Recreational Opportunities and Visitor Management | |

---

Waitākere Ranges Programme - Six Month Update (January to July 2019)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Waitakere Ranges Greenway Plan</td>
<td>Te Kaveau a Maki provided feedback on the draft plan</td>
<td>To develop and improve the walking and cycling network in the urban and near urban parts of the Waitakere Ranges local Board area , including parts of the Heritage Area. The draft plan identifies gaps and opportunities at a network level to guide future investment.</td>
<td>Public consultation was held in April/ May 2018 and submissions are currently being analysed</td>
<td>Public consultation has been completed and the Greenways Plan will be completed and presented to the Local Board for endorsement this financial year</td>
<td>Currently sitting with Brett Lane at the time of update</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitakere Ranges Heritage Area Local Parks Design Guidelines</td>
<td>Mana Whenua are providing input on this project. A hui was held with Te Kaveau a Maki on 12/07/18</td>
<td>Development of local parks design guidelines for the WRHA</td>
<td>Consultation proceeded over February- April 2018. Using the feedback from the public, manawhenua , the Local Board a final draft has been prepared for a September 2018 approval by the Auckland Transport Board.</td>
<td>The Waitakere Ranges Local Parks Design Guidelines have been completed and approved by the Local Board</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Visitor Management**

<p>| Vehicle counts | Management of visitors to Waitakere Ranges Regional Park subject to relevant Regional Park Management Plan tangata whenua management polices which includes consulting with Te Kaveau a Maki and Ngati Whaitua regarding management of Parkland. | To assist informed decision making. | Vehicle numbers continue to be counted at selected entry points into the Waitakere Ranges Regional Park for the 2017/2018 year. The decision to close the majority of tracks in the Waitakere Ranges will have a significant impact on visitor numbers. Displacement of visitors is likely to put significant pressure on tracks that remain open and other regional parks , local parks and the Department of Conservation estate. | Vehicle numbers continue to be counted at selected entry points into the Waitakere Ranges Regional Park for the 2018/19 year. The decision to close the majority of tracks in the Waitakere Ranges has had a significant impact on visitor numbers. Displacement of visitors is putting pressure on those few tracks that remain open and other regional parks , local parks and the Department of Conservation estate. | Vehicle numbers continue to be counted at selected entry points into the Waitakere Ranges Regional Park for the 2018/19 year. The decision to close the majority of tracks in the Waitakere Ranges has had a significant impact on visitor numbers. Displacement of visitors is putting pressure on those few tracks that remain open and other regional parks , local parks and the Department of Conservation estate. |
|-------------------|---------|----------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Track counts      | As per above. | To assist informed decision making. | The number of people using identified tracks in the Waitakere Ranges continue to be counted. The decision to close the majority of tracks in the Waitakere Ranges will have a significant impact on visitation numbers. The displacement of visitors are likely to put significant pressure on tracks that remain open and other regional parks, local parks and Department of Conservation estates. Counters remain on permanently closed tracks to monitor the effectiveness of closures. Video monitoring has also been commenced on some open tracks within the controlled area of the park as well as the provision of hygiene stations. | The number of people using identified tracks in the Waitakere Ranges continues to be counted. Levels of compliance on closed tracks is high although better in some areas than others. Counters have been left on permanently closed tracks to monitor the effectiveness of closures. At least 7 track counters have been stolen or interfered with. Video monitoring has been conducted on some closed tracks with compliance with the closures ranging between 90 - 100%. Video monitoring has also been commenced on some open tracks within the controlled area of the park as well as the provision of hygiene stations. | Track counters have been withdrawn and are in the process of being refocused from closed tracks to open tracks. Regional Parks is exploring alternate technology to improve the accuracy and efficiency of track counts although this is in the trial stages. Video monitoring has continued on selected closed tracks and may be undertaken intermittently to monitor compliance with hygiene stations. |
|-------------------|---------|----------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Track maintenance and upgrades (Regional Park) | As per above. | To provide a range of appropriate recreational opportunities. | The Council decision to close the majority of tracks within the forested area of the Waitākere Ranges has significantly altered the Track maintenance programme. Priority has been given to the Aratāki Nature Trail (Upper Loop), Beveridge Track, Large Kauri Walk and Aratāki Lookout Track. Work is also being undertaken on Kitekite Track, Byers, Knutzen and Connect Tracks as well as Slip Track and McElwain Track. Work has been prioritised to install Hygiene Stations on open tracks and physically close all other tracks with barriers. Installing of signage to advise of the closure as well as closing access ways and carparks. | The Council decision to close the majority of tracks within the forested area of the Waitākere Ranges has significantly altered the Track maintenance programme. The Upper Aratāki Nature Trail (Upper Loop), Parker Road Track, Beveridge Track, Large Kauri Walk and Aratāki Lookout Track have been completed to the required standard. Although outside the controlled area, Lake Waimau Track continues to have the track surface upgraded. Work is all but completed of Kitekite Track, Byers, Knutzen and Connect Tracks. Mr Donald McLean Lookout Track and McElwain Track have had significant work done on them but remain closed pending agreement with Te Kāwerau a Māki. Pending completion of Kitekite Track, work is forecast to... | The Waitākere Ranges Track reopening plan has been consulted on and forms the basis of the forward work programme aimed at bringing more tracks to the required standard prior to re-opening them. Kitekite Track, Knutzen Track, Byers Walk, a section of Connect Track, Comans Track, Slip Track and Zig Zag Track have been improved and reopened. Mr Donald McLean Walk has been completed and is due to be re-opened. Work is underway on Marawhara Walk and Whites Track with planning work underway on a number of other tracks including Karamata Loop Track, Omanawahia Track, Karamata Track, Auckland City Walk, Spragg Bush Track and Fairy Falls Tracks. The closed tracks remain banned to public access with required signage installed. |
| Hillary Trail | As per above. | To provide a range of appropriate recreational opportunities. | The Hillary Trail has effectively been closed as a result of the Council decision to close the majority of tracks within the forested area of the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park. Priority is being given to reopening a multi-day coastal walk although the Hillary Trail is likely to be closed for several years. | No Change from previous period | No Change from previous period |
| Aratāki Aerial Walkway | Management of Aratāki Visitor Centre subject to relevant RPMP tangata whenua management policies which include consulting with Te Kāwerau a Māki regarding development proposals which affect the Visitor Centre. | To provide a range of appropriate recreational opportunities. | Project is being revisited with additional options being explored. Further engineering advice has been obtained and initial plans significantly modified. Project ongoing. | Project is still being developed |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Waitākere Ranges Foothills Walkway | Consulted in 2010 as part of the legacy project. Now consulted as the different walkway sections are undertaken. |                                                                                 | A walkway across the rural eastern foothills of the Waitākere Ranges from the Swanson Railway Station in the north to the Arataki Visitor Centre and Titirangi in the south. | Completed                         | Completed                        | Completed                     |
| Swanson Walkway                   | Te Kareaua a Makii - Email updates / correspondence 9/8/13, 14/8/13, 17/9/13, 15/5/14, 20/5/14. Meeting 17/10/13. Ngāti Whātua - meeting 25/11/13 |                                                                                 | Construction of a section of the Foothills Walkway from Candia Road, south through Coulter Rd, Penina Road (unformed) Seibal Reserve, Seibal Road and Vineyard Road. | Not progressed                    | Completed                        | Completed                     |
| Mountain Road Walkway             | Correspondence advising of project sent 25/08/15 to Te Ara Rangutu o Te Iwi o Ngāti Te Ata Waiwhua; Te Kareaua o Makii; Ngāti Whātua o Īkai |                                                                                 | Construction of a section of the Foothills Walkway to provide a safe path for local residents and visitors to the area. | completed                         | Completed                        | Completed                     |
| Little Muddy Creek Walkway        |                                                                                 |                                                                                 | To create a walkway from Minnehaha Ave, Woodlands Park to Greendro Road, Titirangi to promote active transport and help connect people and places. The walkway is a mix of off-road on | There is currently no funding available to develop further sections of the walkway. However it is identified as a priority route in the draft Greenways Plan. | No further progress                | No further progress             |
| Other unitary plan topics including WRHA provisions | Mana Whenua consulted regarding issues of significance to be included in the PAUP’s RPS, along with supporting policy and rules provisions. Mana Whenua have also lodged submissions on provisions which they consider to be of significance in the PAUP. |                                                                                 | Ensuring that the Unitary Plan gives effect to the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area Act, 2008 (as required under the Act). | One appeal relating to the activity status of subdivision remains unresolved. | One appeal relating to the activity status of subdivision remains unresolved. | One appeal relating to the activity status of subdivision remains unresolved. |
| Little Huia Concept Plan - boat ramp/ car parking | No specific consultation in relation to this project due to it being 'on hold'. Letter advising of the Huia Concept Plan sent to Te Kareaua a Makii, Ngāti Whātua o Īkai, Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara, Ngāti Tamahou, Ngāti Te Ata Waiwhua, Te Runanga o Ngāti Whātua &amp; Te Ati Tai Waiwhua. |                                                                                 | Progressively implement the projects identified in the Little Huia Concept Plan, approved by council in 2010. | Not Progressed | Not Progressed | Not progressed |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Karamatura Seawall</th>
<th>No Iwi involvement as maintenance project.</th>
<th></th>
<th>A small wooden seawall has been undermined and is gradually being damaged by the sea.</th>
<th>Not Progressed</th>
<th>Seawall remains in significant repair. Visual barrier has been installed. Not Progressed in last six months</th>
<th>Seawall remains in significant repair. Visual barrier has been installed. No further progress made in past six months</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Karekare beach and Surf Club access</td>
<td>Te Kaverau a Maki consulted regarding proposal, and indicated support subject to various requirements being met which Council has addressed in the resource consent applications (Ref: LUC 2014-1863 &amp; 2014-1864) currently being processed. Ngāti Whātau o Ōrākei, Ngāti Whātau o Kaipara, Ngāti Tamaoho, Ngāti Te Ata Waihua, Te Runanga o Ngāti Whātau &amp; Te Akitai Waiohua also advised per mail letter.</td>
<td>Access to Karekare Beach and the Surf Club have become significantly restricted due to high stream water levels. This is an ongoing issue. And is preventing people getting to the beach / club.</td>
<td>Consented but design exceeded the budget. Project is being reviewed through Councils Internal Investigation and Design Team. As at June 2018 awaiting outcome of that review.</td>
<td>Awaiting outcome of review</td>
<td>Surf Club is seeking land owner approval to enable them to utilise Regional Park land for access and set down / storage. The all weather accessway has been suspended while the surf club undertakes its redevelopment project. It will be revisited an re-evaluated on completion of the surf club redevelopment.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phia community wetland project</td>
<td>Initial briefing conversation with iwi (September 2018)</td>
<td>Public ownership and community stewardship of a regenerating wetland in Phia for environmental, recreational and community outcomes</td>
<td>The land was acquired in 2017 and is adjacent to both regional and local park land near the Phia Stream. It has a wetland and a small historic school house on it. Work is underway with the community on establishing a lease.</td>
<td>No further progress. The site is located within the Glen Esk stream flood plain and investigations are underway to assess flooding risks to properties within this flood plain.</td>
<td>No further progress</td>
<td>No further progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design work will be undertaken to enable the Mahoe Rd Track to Zig Zag Track to be open</td>
<td>Reopen Mahoe Rd Track to enable its reconnection to the Zig Zag Track</td>
<td>Not Progressed</td>
<td>Not Progressed. Put on hold pending completion of priority track upgrade works and the outcome of the track reopening plan.</td>
<td>Not progressed. The project will be re-evaluated.</td>
<td>Not progressed. The project will be re-evaluated.</td>
<td>Not progressed. The project will be re-evaluated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zig Zag Tk connecting Tiritangi Beach Road to Tiritangi Beach.</td>
<td>Reestablishment of the closed section of Zig Zag Tk connecting Tiritangi Beach Road to Tiritangi Beach.</td>
<td>Not Progressed</td>
<td>Not Progressed. This project was not supported by Te Kaverau a Maki and some local objections also received</td>
<td>Not progressed. The project will be re-evaluated.</td>
<td>Not progressed. The project will be re-evaluated.</td>
<td>Not progressed. The project will be re-evaluated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zion Hill Track in Karekare</td>
<td>The renewal of the Zion Hill Track in Karekare</td>
<td>Complete</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karamatura Valley Toilet</td>
<td>Renew the Karamatura Valley Toilet</td>
<td>Location of the proposed toilet facility has been established. Resource consent is being prepared.</td>
<td>Resource consent to be submitted early 2019</td>
<td>Project is underway with tenders sought.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cascades Kauri toilet block at Falls Road</td>
<td>Renew the Cascades Kauri toilet block at Falls Road</td>
<td>Awaiting consent approval and project delivery.</td>
<td>Awaiting consent approval and project delivery.</td>
<td>Awaiting consent approval and project delivery.</td>
<td>Awaiting consent approval and project delivery.</td>
<td>Awaiting consent approval and project delivery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fencing repairs and maintenance</td>
<td>ongoing maintenance and repair of fencing at Pae o te Rangi</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Arataki Nature Trail - renew trail</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>renew sections of the Arataki Trail</td>
<td>Refer to comments on the Waitakere Ranges closure above. Nature Trail is being looked at as part of the Aerial Walkway project refresh</td>
<td>Lower section of the Arataki Nature Trail and Kauri Knoll have been closed pending track upgrade and approval to reopen. Steps have been installed making it an in and out track instead of a loop track</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Arataki Visitors Centre - paint/stain exterior and interior including roof</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>undertake exterior and interior repaint including roof</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bethells Beach, Lake Wainamu - Renew jetty</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bethells Beach, Lake Wainamu - renew jetty</td>
<td>Planning underway. Project currently sitting with Community Facilities Project team.</td>
<td>Works commencing in early 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cascade Falls - renew carpark</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cascade Falls - renew carpark to help manage visitor demand</td>
<td>Planning underway. Project currently sitting with Community Facilities Project team.</td>
<td>Design work done. On hold pending budget availability for other priority track projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Piha Domain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mt Puke and Falls Road, Piha Domain - Renew workshop and office and information Board</td>
<td>Initial planning completed and draft concept proposed. Significant repeated flooding of the area has led to a rethink and the probability that the depot will be located elsewhere</td>
<td>On hold pending location of suitable alternative site for the depot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Piha Mill Camp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Piha Mill Camp, Gneresk Road, Piha, Redeck interior of toilet block</td>
<td>Complete</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Piha Regional Park - The Gap/Byers Block - signage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Piha Regional Park - The Gap/Byers Block - signage</td>
<td>Not Progressed</td>
<td>Signage installed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Piha Regional Park - The Gap/Byers Block - Western sector - track, subject to concept plan approval</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Piha Regional Park - The Gap/Byers Block - Western sector - track, subject to concept plan approval</td>
<td>Not progressed, ongoing</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Project K - Renewal of a retaining wall behind garage at Little Huia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Project K - Renewal of a retaining wall behind garage at Little Huia</td>
<td>Complete</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western sector - renewal of sections of Cornwallis wharf and high risk structures</td>
<td>Land acquisition subject to consultation with Mana Whenua, and undertaken in accordance with Council’s Parks &amp; Open Spaces acquisition policy and relevant statutory requirements, including Reserves Act 1977.</td>
<td>Western sector - renewal of sections of Cornwallis wharf and other high risk structures</td>
<td>At design phase for repair works</td>
<td>Assessment of bridge piles and bracing has been completed. Some sea worm damage identified. Remedial actions identified will be completed in 2019 pending consenting requirements.</td>
<td>Project has been put on hold pending the outcome of a Strategic Project Review.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paroa Road Track construction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Funding has been allocated. Once consent issues have been resolved it is intended to complete the work in 2019</td>
<td>Funding has been allocated. Once consent issues have been resolved it is intended to complete the works in 2019</td>
<td>This project has not gone forward. It no longer has budget.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piha skate park/pump track</td>
<td>Les Waygood Park has been identified as a potential location for a skate park/pump track</td>
<td>Council departments are currently working with community groups and the Local Board on feasibility and options</td>
<td>Les Waygood Park has been selected for the installation of a relocatable pump track and a resource consent will be applied for this activity over the next few months.</td>
<td>Pump track purchased and is planned for installation at Les Waygood Park in Rha in September. It will be on site for 6 months before being relocated.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piha Stream.</td>
<td>A project to address erosion issues of the Piha Stream between Glen Esk Road and the Art Gallery.</td>
<td>A report for the Parks Sports and Recreation team has been completed looking at a two km section of the Piha Stream from Glen Esk Road down to the Art Gallery. It recommends several options for erosion prevention along this section and will be presented to the Local Board for consideration in the next quarter.</td>
<td>A stormwater engineering report with recommendations has been completed for the flooding issues associated with the Piha Stream. Due to last year’s storm and flooding events consideration of what activities continue to take place on the Local Reserve will determine which recommendations of the stormwater engineering report need to be implemented.</td>
<td>Healthy waters is managing the flooding project now and have picked up the erosion component as well. Yet to receive update from Healthy Waters contact.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Temporary arrangements for urgent decisions and staff delegations during the election period

File No.: CP2019/16438

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To seek approval for temporary arrangements during the election period for:
   • urgent decisions
   • decisions made by staff under delegated authority from the local board that require consultation with local board members under delegation protocols.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. Between the last local board business meeting of the current electoral term, and the first business meeting of the new term, decisions may be needed on urgent matters or routine business as usual that cannot wait until the incoming local board’s first business meeting in the new electoral term.

3. Current elected members remain in office until the new members’ term of office commences, which is the day after the declaration of election results. The declaration will be publicly notified on 21 October 2019, with the term of office of current members ending and the term of office of new members commencing on 22 October 2019. The new members cannot act as members of the local board until they have made their statutory declaration at the inaugural local board meeting.

4. As for each of the previous terms, temporary arrangements are needed for urgent decisions of the local board, and decisions made by staff under existing delegated authority.

5. All local boards have made a general delegation to the Chief Executive, subject to a requirement to comply with delegation protocols approved by the local board, which require, amongst other matters, staff to consult with local board portfolio holders on certain matters. Where there is no nominated portfolio holder, staff consult with the chair. After the election, there will be no local board portfolio holders or chairs to consult until new arrangements are made in the new term.

6. As a temporary measure, approval is sought from the local board to allow staff to continue to process business as usual decisions that cannot wait until the local board’s first business meeting, without consulting with the nominated portfolio holder or local board chair. Staff will consult with the local board chair following the inaugural meeting until new arrangements are made at the first business meeting in the term.

7. Appointments made by the local board to external bodies will cease on the date of the election. New appointments will need to be made by the local board in the new term.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Waitākere Ranges Local Board:

a) utilise the board’s existing urgent decision-making process between the final local board business meeting and the commencement of the term of office of new local board members] OR [delegate to the chair and deputy chair the power to make, on
behalf of the local board, urgent decisions that may be needed between the final local board business meeting and the commencement of the term of office of new local board members]

b) note that from the commencement of the term of office of new local board members until the inaugural meeting of the incoming local board, urgent decision-making will be undertaken by the Chief Executive under existing delegations

c) approve that staff, as a temporary measure, can make business as usual decisions under their existing delegated authority without requiring compliance with the requirement in the current delegation protocols to consult with the nominated portfolio holder (or chair where there is no portfolio holder in place), from 22 October 2019, noting that staff will consult with the chair following the inaugural meeting until new arrangements are made at the first business meeting in the new term

d) note that existing appointments by the local board to external bodies will cease at the election and new appointments will need to be made by the local board in the new term.

Horopaki

Context

8. Current elected members remain in office until the new members' term of office commences, which is the day after the declaration of election results (Sections 115 and 116, Local Electoral Act 2001). The declaration will be publicly notified on 21 October 2019, with the term of office of current members ending and the term of office of new members commencing on 22 October 2019.

9. The new members cannot act as members of the local board until they have made their statutory declaration at the inaugural local board meeting (Clause 14, Schedule 7, Local Government Act 2002).

10. Following the last local board meeting of the current electoral term, decisions may be needed on urgent matters or routine business as usual that cannot wait until the incoming local board’s first business meeting in the new electoral term.

11. As with each of the previous electoral terms, temporary arrangements need to be made for:
   • urgent decisions
   • decisions made by staff under delegated authority from the local board that require consultation with local board members under delegation protocols.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu

Analysis and advice

Urgent decisions

12. Between the last business meeting and the declaration of results on 21 October, current members are still in office, and can make urgent decisions if delegated to do so. If the board does not have an existing urgent decision-making process already in place, it is recommended that the board delegate to the chair and deputy chair the power to make urgent decisions on behalf of the local board during this period.

13. The urgent decision-making process enables the board to make decisions where it is not practical to call the full board together. The Local Government Act 2002 provides for local boards to delegate to committees, sub-committees, members of the local board or Auckland Council staff, any of its responsibilities, duties and powers, with some specific exceptions. This legislation enables the urgent decision-making process.
14. All requests for an urgent decision will be supported by a memo stating the nature of the issue, reason for urgency and what decisions or resolutions are required.

15. Board members that have delegated responsibilities, for example, delegations to provide feedback on notified resource consents, notified plan changes and notices of requirement, may continue to exercise those delegations until their term of office ends on 22 October (or earlier if the delegation was specified to end earlier).

16. Between the declaration of results and the inaugural meeting, the current members are no longer in office, the new members cannot act until they give their statutory declaration, and new chairs and deputies will not be in place. During this period, urgent decisions will be made by the Chief Executive under his existing delegated authority (which includes a financial cap).

**Decisions made by staff under delegated authority**

17. All local boards have made a delegation to the Chief Executive. The delegation is subject to a requirement to comply with delegation protocols approved by the local board. These delegation protocols require, amongst other things, staff to consult with nominated portfolio holders on certain issues. Where there is no nominated portfolio holder, staff consult with the local board chair.

18. The most common area requiring consultation is landowner consents relating to local parks. The portfolio holder can refer the matter to the local board for a decision.

19. Parks staff receive a large number of landowner consent requests each month that relate to local parks across Auckland. The majority of these need to be processed within 20 working days (or less), either in order to meet the applicant’s timeframes and provide good customer service, or to meet statutory timeframes associated with resource consents. Only a small number of landowner requests are referred by the portfolio holder to the local board for a decision.

20. Prior to the election, staff can continue to consult with portfolio holders as required by the delegation protocols (or chair where there is no portfolio holder). However, after the election, there will be no portfolio holders or chairs in place to consult with until new arrangements are made in the new term.

21. During this time, staff will need to continue to process routine business as usual matters, including routine requests from third parties for landowner approval such as commercial operator permits, temporary access requests and affected party approvals.

22. As a temporary measure, it is recommended that the local board allow staff to continue to process business as usual decisions that cannot wait until the local board’s first business meeting. This is irrespective of the requirements of the current delegation protocols to consult with the nominated portfolio holder on landowner consents. Staff will consult with the local board chair following the inaugural meeting until new arrangements are made at the first business meeting in the term.

**Appointment to external bodies**

23. Appointments made by the local board to external bodies will cease at the election, so local board members will not be able to attend meetings of their organisations as an Auckland Council representative from 22 October 2019, until new appointments are made in the new term. Staff will advise the affected external bodies accordingly.

**Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera Council group impacts and views**

24. The arrangements proposed in this report enable the council to process routine local matters during the election period. They apply only to local boards. The reduced political decision-making will be communicated to the wider council group.

25. The governing body has made its own arrangements to cover the election period, including delegating the power to make urgent decisions between the last governing body meeting of
the term and the day the current term ends, to any two of the Mayor, Deputy Mayor and a chairperson of a committee of the whole. From the commencement of the term of office of the new members until the governing body’s inaugural meeting, the Chief Executive will carry out decision-making under his current delegations.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe**

**Local impacts and local board views**

26. This is a report to all local boards that proposes arrangements to enable the council to process routine local matters during the election period. This will enable the council to meet timeframes and provide good customer service.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

**Māori impact statement**

27. A decision of this procedural nature is not considered to have specific implications for Māori, and the arrangements proposed in this report do not affect the Māori community differently to the rest of the community.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

**Financial implications**

28. The decisions sought in this report are procedural and there are no significant financial implications.

**Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga**

**Risks and mitigations**

29. There is a risk that unforeseen decisions will arise during this period, such as a decision that is politically significant or a decision that exceeds the Chief Executive’s financial delegations.

30. This risk has been mitigated by scheduling meetings as late possible in the current term, and communicating to reporting staff that significant decisions should not be made during October 2019.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri**

**Next steps**

31. The decision of the local board will be communicated to senior staff so that they are aware of the arrangements for the month of October 2019.

**ADD: Louise Mason – GM Local Board Services**

**Ngā tāpirihanga**

**Attachments**

There are no attachments for this report.

**Ngā kaihaina**

**Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Anna Bray - Policy and Planning Manager - Local Boards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Glenn Boyd - Relationship Manager Henderson-Massey, Waitakere Ranges, Whau</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report
1. To note the resolution of the Governing Body and consider giving feedback to the Chief Executive before 30 September 2019.

Whakarāpopototanga matua

Executive summary
2. At its meeting on 22 August 2019, the Governing Body resolved as follows:

Resolution number GB/2019/82

MOVED by Mayor P Goff, seconded by Cr L Cooper:

That the Governing Body:

a) receive the Freedom Camping Hearings Panel recommendations
b) defer any decision on a Freedom Camping in Vehicles bylaw pending advice from officers on the content of a new Statement of Proposal for a bylaw, and further information on a possible review of the Freedom Camping Act 2011
c) agree to alter part of previous resolution GB/2015/112 passed at the Governing Body meeting on 29 October 2015

from:

“a) confirm the following legacy bylaws, or residual parts, in accordance with section 63(3) of the Local Government (Auckland Transitional Provisions) Act 2010 until 31 October 2020, at which time these bylaws, or residual parts, will be automatically revoked …”


to:

“a) confirm the legacy bylaws in i., or residual parts, in accordance with section 63(3) of the Local Government (Auckland Transitional Provisions) Act 2010, until a new bylaw made under the Freedom Camping Act 2011 comes into force at which time these bylaws or residual parts will be automatically revoked; and confirm the legacy bylaws in subparagraphs ii. to v. or residual parts, in accordance with section 63(3) of the Local Government (Auckland Transitional Provisions) Act 2010 until 31 October 2020, at which time these bylaws, or residual parts, will be automatically revoked…”

d) direct officers to provide the Regulatory Committee (or its equivalent) and Governing Body with advice on the following potential elements of a future Statement of Proposal:

i) proposed prohibitions in the following areas:

A) all areas the Freedom Camping Hearings Panel recommended should be prohibited
B) the 61 sites proposed in public submissions for inclusion as prohibited areas, which were not specified in the original Statement of Proposal but are identified in Attachment E of the Hearings Panel Report
C) all Reserves in residential areas that are Reserves held under the Reserves Act 1977
ii) restricted freedom camping in the seven sites proposed in public submissions for inclusion as restricted freedom camping areas, which were not specified in the original Statement of Proposal but are identified in Attachment E of the Hearings Panel Report

iii) restricted or prohibited freedom camping in two sites proposed in public submissions, which were not specified in the original Statement of Proposal but are identified in Attachment E of the Hearings Panel Report

iv) a General Rule that regulates freedom camping outside restricted and prohibited areas not listed in the proposed bylaw, which includes provision for:

A) a prohibition of all freedom camping in vehicles parked directly outside residential homes (unless the resident has granted permission for the vehicle to be parked outside their home)

B) a prohibition of all freedom camping in vehicles parked directly outside commercial premises, educational facilities, healthcare facilities, playgrounds, and swimming pools

C) a maximum number of nights stay at any specific site

D) the same enforcement approach in relation to homelessness as set out in the original Statement of Proposal, which aims to offer compassionate support for people with social needs

v) any other specific proposal for possible inclusion in a Statement of Proposal that is communicated to the Chief Executive by a councillor or Local Board before 30 September 2019

e) note that following decisions on the advice on the matters in recommendation d) above, council officers will be directed to develop a new Statement of Proposal for the Freedom Camping in Vehicles Bylaw for consideration by the Regulatory Committee (or its equivalent) and the Governing Body, following consultation with Local Boards”.

3. The Governing Body considered the following at its meeting on 22 August 2019:

a) Item 9 – Implementing the next steps for the Freedom Camping in Vehicles Bylaw (Hearings Panel Report).

b) Item 10 – Chair’s Report on Freedom Camping in Vehicles Bylaw.

4. The attachments to this report show sites that are already in scope for the next phase of work. Attachment A provides a list of areas included in the previous statement of proposal and Attachment B provides a list of the 70 additional areas raised by submitters during the previous consultation.

5. This is an opportunity to provide further input on proposed sites which have not already been included within the scope of the next phase and which meet statutory requirements for inclusion in the Freedom Camping in Vehicles Bylaw.

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s

That the Waitākere Ranges Local Board:

a) note the resolution of the Governing Body with regards to the Freedom Camping in Vehicles Bylaw.

b) forward any other specific proposal for possible inclusion in a Statement of Proposal to the Chief Executive before 30 September 2019.
Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Freedom Camping in Vehicles – Managing freedom camping in Auckland (Statement of Proposal) <em>(Under Separate Cover)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Areas proposed by submitters during public consultation and not included within the statement of proposal (Attachment E of the Hearings Panel Report)</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Michael Sinclair - Manager Social Policy and Bylaws</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Authorisers | Kataraina Maki, General Manager, Community & Social Policy  
Louise Mason, General Manager, Local Board Services  
Glenn Boyd - Relationship Manager Henderson-Massey, Waitakere Ranges, Whau |
Areas by ward not included in the statement of proposal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Non-scheduled area</th>
<th>Restriction sought</th>
<th>Ward</th>
<th>Link to summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Albert-Eden</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderson Park</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Albert-Eden-Roskill</td>
<td>Page 293 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferndale Park</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Albert-Eden-Roskill</td>
<td>Page 281 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gribblehirst Park</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Albert-Eden-Roskill</td>
<td>Page 312 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Griffin Reserve</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Albert-Eden-Roskill</td>
<td>Page 313 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harbut Reserve</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Albert-Eden-Roskill</td>
<td>Page 315 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kukuwai Park</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Albert-Eden-Roskill</td>
<td>Page 321 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Murray Halberg Park</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Albert-Eden-Roskill</td>
<td>Page 332 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ōwairaka Park</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Albert-Eden-Roskill</td>
<td>Page 333 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phyllis Reserve - Mt Albert</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Albert-Eden-Roskill</td>
<td>Page 337 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School Reserve</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Albert-Eden-Roskill</td>
<td>Page 340 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waterview Reserve</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Albert-Eden-Roskill</td>
<td>Page 350 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windmill Road - Mt Eden</td>
<td>Seeking restricted freedom camping</td>
<td>Albert-Eden-Roskill</td>
<td>Page 352 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Devonport-Takapuna</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Castor Bay Beach Reserve</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>North Shore</td>
<td>Page 298 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cheltenham Beach</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>North Shore</td>
<td>Page 300 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Franklin</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Āwhitu Peninsula: Cochrane’s Road, Pollok Lookout; Pollock Beach; Big bay Boat Ramp</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Franklin</td>
<td>Page 296 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colin Lawrie Fields</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Franklin</td>
<td>Page 304 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halls Beach Access, Clarks Beach</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Franklin</td>
<td>Page 314 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karaka Sports Reserve</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Franklin</td>
<td>Page 318 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karioitahi Beach</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Franklin</td>
<td>Page 319 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patumahoe Sports Reserve</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Franklin</td>
<td>Page 333 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pukekohe Train Station and Pukekohe Hill</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Franklin</td>
<td>Page 338 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wattle Bay - Āwhitu Peninsula</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Franklin</td>
<td>Page 282 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Great Barrier**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Non-scheduled area</th>
<th>Restriction sought</th>
<th>Ward</th>
<th>Link to summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Awana Beach, Great Barrier Island</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Waitakere and Gulf</td>
<td>Page 295 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windy Canyon Great Barrier Island</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Waitakere and Gulf</td>
<td>Page 352 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Henderson-Massey</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tui Glen Reserve</td>
<td>Seeking restricted freedom camping</td>
<td>Waitākere</td>
<td>Page 347 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kingdale Reserve</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Waitākere</td>
<td>Page 321 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hibiscus and Bays</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arkles Bay</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Albany</td>
<td>Page 275 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lakeside Reserve (also known as Maygrove Reserve)</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Albany</td>
<td>Page 279 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matakaitia Bay / Beach / Parade and Reserve</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Albany</td>
<td>Page 283 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duncansby Road Car park</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Albany</td>
<td>Page 307 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huntly Reserve, Campbells Bay</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited, and seeking restricted freedom camping</td>
<td>Albany</td>
<td>Page 317 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Langton Road Car Park - Stanmore Bay</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Albany</td>
<td>Page 322 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rothesay Bay Reserve</td>
<td>Seeking restricted freedom camping</td>
<td>Albany</td>
<td>Page 339 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waiwera Beach, The Strand Waiwera</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited, and seeking restricted freedom camping</td>
<td>Albany</td>
<td>Page 349 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Howick</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cockle Bay Beach</td>
<td>Seeking restricted freedom camping</td>
<td>Howick</td>
<td>Page 302 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cockle Bay Domain</td>
<td>Seeking restricted freedom camping</td>
<td>Howick</td>
<td>Page 303 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Millhouse Reserve</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Howick</td>
<td>Page 330 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-scheduled area</td>
<td>Restriction sought</td>
<td>Ward</td>
<td>Link to summary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tirioumua Drive Reserve - Pakuranga</td>
<td>Seeking restricted freedom camping</td>
<td>Howick</td>
<td>Page 346 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maungakiekie-Tāmaki</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fergusson Domain</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Maungakiekie-Tāmaki</td>
<td>Page 310 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ōrākei</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cawley Street Reserve</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Ōrākei</td>
<td>Page 299 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colin Maiden Park</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Ōrākei</td>
<td>Page 305 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crossfield Reserve</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Ōrākei</td>
<td>Page 305 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dingle Dell</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Ōrākei</td>
<td>Page 306 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ellerslie Domain</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Ōrākei</td>
<td>Page 308 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kupe Reserve</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Ōrākei</td>
<td>Page 322 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liston Park</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Ōrākei</td>
<td>Page 323 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maskell Reserve</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Ōrākei</td>
<td>Page 328 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michaels Ave Reserve</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Ōrākei</td>
<td>Page 329 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peacock Street - Glendowie</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Ōrākei</td>
<td>Page 336 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tāmaki Yacht Club area</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Ōrākei</td>
<td>Page 343 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Landing - Tāmaki Drive</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Ōrākei</td>
<td>Page 345 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papakura</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chichester Reserve</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Papakura</td>
<td>Page 301 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mary Beth Reserve</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Manurewa-Papakura</td>
<td>Page 326 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rodney</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198 Mangatawhiri Road, Omaha</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Rodney</td>
<td>Page 277 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grassed Reserve - Willjames Avenue</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Rodney</td>
<td>Page 311 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maori Bay Car Park at Muriwai Beach</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Rodney</td>
<td>Page 325 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pakiri Beach frontage</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Rodney</td>
<td>Page 334 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper Harbour</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herald Island Wharf Car Park</td>
<td>Seeking restricted freedom camping</td>
<td>Albany</td>
<td>Page 316 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waimairie Beach Reserve - Whenuapai</td>
<td>Seeking prohibited</td>
<td>Albany</td>
<td>Page 348 of Attachment C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Waiheke
| Ward                        | Non-scheduled area | Non-scheduled area | Non-scheduled area | Non-scheduled area | Non-scheduled area | Non-scheduled area | Non-scheduled area | Non-scheduled area | Non-scheduled area | Non-scheduled area |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Waitakere Ranges            |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |
| Pukekohe                   |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |
| Te Kauwhata                 |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |
| Waitakere                   |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |
| Waitakere                   |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |

**Attachment B**

Item 22
Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report

1. To seek endorsement of the Waitākere Ranges Local Board input to the publicly notified resource consent application for the Huia Water Treatment project.

Whakarāpopototanga matua

Executive summary

2. Watercare Services Limited has applied for resource consents for earthworks, vegetation removal and associated activities related to the Huia Replacement Water Treatment Plant (WTP) project.

3. The application relates to three sites owned by Watercare as follows: the Replacement WTP site on the corner of Manuka Road and Woodlands Park Road; a new reservoir located on the northern side of Woodlands Park Road (Reservoir 1); and the existing Huia WTP site (where a second 25 ML reservoir is to be located once the existing Huia WTP has been decommissioned). The application also includes enabling earthworks to provide for the North Harbour 2 watermain valve chamber and tunnelling reception shaft within the Reservoir 1 site.

4. The proposal involves earthworks and vegetation removal, including in a Significant Ecological Area (SEA) overlay, and stream works including the reclamation and diversion of a small length of intermittent stream. Resource consents are also sought for the diversion and discharge of groundwater and stormwater, and the disturbance of potentially contaminated land. The application will be assessed overall as a non-complying activity.

5. The land on which the WTP and reservoirs are located is designated under the Auckland Unitary Plan for ‘Water supply purposes – water treatment plants and associated structures’ (designation reference 9324 – Huia and Nihotupu Water Treatment Plants). Works undertaken in accordance with this designation do not require a land use consent (other than in respect of the NES Soil). Therefore land use activities, including the construction of the replacement WTP and reservoirs and associated traffic and noise effects do not form part of this application, and instead will be addressed through an outline plan of works (OPW) that Watercare will submit to Auckland Council as required under section 176A of the RMA in relation to its designation.

6. The application number: BUN60339273, LUC60339274, LUS60339442, WAT60339409, DIS60339275, DIS60339441.

7. A delegated authority has been given to the Local Board Chair, Greg Presland, and Member Sandra Coney to provide input to notified resource consent applications.

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendations

That the Waitākere Ranges Local Board:

a) note the feedback provided under delegated authority on the notified resource consents application for the Huia Water Treatment Plant project.

b) endorse the feedback in Attachment A.
Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Feedback on Replacement Huia Water Treatment Plant and Reservoirs consent application - BUN603339273</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Ltr to Watercare dated 9/10/18</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Brett Lane - Local Board Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Glenn Boyd - Relationship Manager Henderson-Massey, Waitakere Ranges, Whau</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Feedback on:

Replacement Huia Water Treatment Plant and Reservoirs consent application - BUN60339273

September 1, 2019

For clarifications and questions, please contact:
Glenn Boyd
Relationship Manager Waitakere Ranges Local Board

The Waitakere Ranges Local Board is responsible for identifying and communicating the interests and preferences of the people in its local board area.

Following is our input to the consent application by Watercare. This relates to the environmental, heritage and social impacts of the proposal.

We would like to be heard at the hearing

Summary

a) We oppose the application in its current form.
b) We note the proposed development is in the Waitakere Ranges Heritage Area and is adjacent to regional parkland and our view is that it is inconsistent with the objectives of the Waitakere Ranges Heritage Area Act 2008 as well as the Muddy Creek Local Area Plan.
c) We invite Watercare to renew consultation with the Waima community to locate a site and a plant design that will satisfy local expectations.
d) We invite Watercare to investigate repositioning of the plant to the sludge site close to the Nihotupu lake as identified in the Local Board’s letter to Watercare dated October 9, 2018 a copy of which is attached.
e) Alternatively we invite Watercare to consider repositioning the site in an urban industrial area such as Spam Farm in Glendene which is more suitable for the location of a large industrial complex of this sort.
f) We are concerned
   a. the plant design requires the destruction of 3.5 hectares of regenerating sub
      tropical rainforest that is home to many indigenous species including a
      previously unidentified wasp.
   b. The project will require up to 118 heavy vehicle movements a day on
      Titirangi’s narrow and fragile roads.

g) We support the restoration and repurposing of the Nihotupu Filter Station which is a
   scheduled heritage building at the entrance to Exhibition Drive

h) We support a significant restoration fund being established should the new plant be
   constructed in the Waima area.

Comment

Waitakere Ranges Heritage Area Act considerations

We acknowledge that Watercare holds a special designation on the site and the terms of
this designation have been considered by the High Court in TPG v Watercare [CIV-2017-404-
2762]. We note however that the significant ecological area overlay of the Unitary Plan
poses some restrictions on what can occur specifically in relation to vegetation clearance
and earthworks and stream diversion and therefore overrides the designation.

The subject site is within the Waitakere Ranges Heritage Area (WRHA), established by the
WRHA Act 2008. Section 7 of the Act recognises that:

“(1) The heritage area is of national significance and the heritage features described in
subsection (2), individually or collectively, contribute to its significance.

(2) The heritage features of the heritage area are—

(a) its terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems of prominent indigenous character that—
   (i) include large continuous areas of primary and regenerating lowland and
       coastal rainforest, wetland, and dune systems with intact ecological sequences:

   (ii) have intrinsic value:
(iii) provide a diversity of habitats for indigenous flora and fauna:

(iv) collect, store, and produce high quality water:

(v) provide opportunities for ecological restoration:

(vi) are of cultural, scientific, or educational interest:

(vii) have landscape qualities of regional and national significance:

(viii) have natural scenic beauty:

(b) the different classes of natural landforms and landscapes within the area that contrast and connect with each other, and which collectively give the area its distinctive character: ...

(e) the quietness and darkness of the Waitakere Ranges and the coastal parts of the area: ...

(g) the opportunities that the area provides for wilderness experiences, recreation, and relaxation in close proximity to metropolitan Auckland:

(i) the subservience of the built environment to the area’s natural and rural landscape, which is reflected in—

(ii) the distinctive harmony, pleasantness, and coherence of the low-density residential and urban areas that are located in regenerating (and increasingly dominant) forest settings; ...

(l) its distinctive local communities:

(m) the Waitakere Ranges Regional Park and its importance as an accessible public place with significant natural, historical, cultural, and recreational resources:

(n) the public water catchment and supply system, the operation, maintenance, and development of which serves the people of Auckland.”
Section 8 sets out the objectives of the Legislation. It says:

"The objectives of establishing and maintaining the heritage area are—

(a) to protect, restore, and enhance the area and its heritage features;

(b) to ensure that impacts on the area as a whole are considered when decisions are made affecting any part of it;

(c) to adopt the following approach when considering decisions that threaten serious or irreversible damage to a heritage feature:

   (i) carefully consider the risks and uncertainties associated with any particular course of action; and

   (ii) take into account the best information available; and

   (iii) endeavour to protect the heritage feature:

(d) to recognise and avoid adverse potential, or adverse cumulative, effects of activities on the area’s environment (including its amenity) or its heritage features:

(e) to recognise that, in protecting the heritage features, the area has little capacity to absorb further subdivision:

(f) to ensure that any subdivision or development in the area, of itself or in respect of its cumulative effect,—

   (i) is of an appropriate character, scale, and intensity; and

   (ii) does not adversely affect the heritage features; and

   (iii) does not contribute to urban sprawl:

(g) to maintain the quality and diversity of landscapes in the area by—

   (i) protecting landscapes of local, regional, or national significance; and
(ii) restoring and enhancing degraded landscapes; and

(iii) managing change within a landscape in an integrated way, including managing change in a rural landscape to retain a rural character:

(h) to manage aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems in the area to protect and enhance indigenous habitat values, landscape values, and amenity values:

(i) to recognise that people live and work in the area in distinct communities, and to enable those people to provide for their social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being:

(j) to provide for future uses of rural land in order to retain a rural character in the area:

(k) to protect those features of the area that relate to its water catchment and supply functions ...  

As can be seen most of these objectives are protective. Only objective (k) is supportive of the construction of the treatment plant and it talks about protecting features rather than changing features.

Section 13 of the Act requires a decision making body when considering a resource consent for a discretionary or non complying application to give particular regard to the purpose and objectives of the Act. If the application involves a controlled or restricted discretionary activity then consent authority must consider the purpose of this Act and the relevant objectives as if they were matters specified in the plan or proposed plan.

Clearly special care needs to be taken in the assessment of this application.

The currently bush covered part of the Watercare site is on a highly prominent location at the intersection of Scenic Drive and Woodlands Park Road.

Exhibition Drive is an entry point to Waitakere Ranges Regional Park so we believe the protecting the values of the park should be a major consideration, along with the impacts on the character of Waima and Titirangi.
The proposed changes to the site will have significant impact on the heritage and ecological values with the removal of vegetation, the earthworks, the construction impacts and the eventual built form.

We acknowledge the importance of the area’s water supply function and the need for a growing Auckland. A good outcome would be to balance this with the other heritage features, particularly subservience of the built environment to the natural landscape, protection, enhancement and restoration of ecosystems, and the area’s distinctive local communities.

Muddy Creeks Local Area Plan

The Waitakere Ranges Heritage Area Act 2008 allows for the creation of local area plans. The purpose of these plans is set out in section 25(2) of the Act as follows:

“The purpose of a LAP is to—

(a) promote the purpose of this Act and the objectives; and

(b) provide objectives (particularly long-term objectives) in relation to—

(i) the future amenity, character, and environment of the local area to which the LAP applies; and

(ii) the well-being of the local community within that area (including its economic and social wellbeing); and

(c) inform decision-making processes that relate to the heritage area.”

The effects of a LAP are set out in sections 27 and 28 of the Act. The provisions are somewhat complex but the board believes that the terms of any existing plan are a relevant consideration in assessing what heritage features to give effect to and how much weight should be given.

The Muddy Creeks Plan, a local area plan for Waima, Woodlands Park, Laingholm and Parau, was adopted in 2014. It contains the following passage:
Statement of existing character and amenity

Woodlands Park and Waima are visually contained on their northern and western sides within the steep forested slopes of the Regional Park and Watercare land that includes Exhibition Drive. Houses are nestled within the regenerating forest. Large trees, many of them kauri, are a prominent feature. Dissected valleys and gullies give each road a sense of intimacy and isolation while offering elevated glimpses of the Manukau Harbour. At the top of Woodlands Park Road, the Huia filter station is a prominent feature which reminds us of the history and current water supply function of the area.

Statement of future character and amenity

In Laingholm, Woodlands Park and Waima the delicate balance between houses and vegetation along the slopes will be maintained. Footpaths designed in sympathy with the area will line the main roads, and a network of walkways will join pockets of settlements, schools, halls and shops, Laingholm Beach and South Titirangi. Ecological corridors within the area will provide safe, healthy and connected ecosystems and terrestrial habitats.

Site selection process and requirement to look at alternatives

The replacement of the Huia Water Treatment Plant has been a contentious subject in the area. There was strong opposition to locating the plant in Oratia, and there is strong local opposition to the current proposal.

The following aspects of the proposal are, in no particular order, the matters of most concern:

a) Environment destruction including the clearing of over 3 hectares of forest close to significant stands of Kauri.

b) Amenity destruction, particularly for Manuka Road residents who would especially be affected by the proposal.

c) Disruption to the local community caused by construction and truck movements.
The local board has always taken a keen interest in issues relating to tree protection. In a world where forests in Alaska, Siberia, Brazil and Africa are burning and where the planting of sufficient trees may be the world’s best chance to prevent runaway global warming the thought of 3.5 hectares of Waitakere forest and bush being cleared fills us with dread.

The plant is a large industrial style plant and is totally out of place in Waima, in a sensitive ecological area.

The board had previously proposed to Watercare that it should construct the plant on another site. A copy of our letter is attached. Watercare has rejected this proposal.

We note the proposal would have these benefits:

- Low quality vegetation would be cleared
- Watercare would have to remediate a site which is currently a dumping area for treated carbon which is a by product of the treatment process
- The affect on amenity would be limited as the site is on the far site of a ridge away from houses.

We accept however that the proposal would increase the disruption caused by truck trips to a greater area.

This sort of activity should take place in an industrial area, not in an area of environmental sensitivity. We would urge Watercare to go back to the drawing board on this application and reconsider placing the treatment plant in a suitably designated industrial area.

Design

The size of the plant is of concern. The technology being used, settlement tanks, requires this size plant. We would urge Watercare to consider alternatives such as filtration so that if a treatment plant is located in Waima then much smaller bush clearance is required.

In relation to the current proposal we are pleased to see that the final revised proposal decreased the amount of vegetation to be cleared by having two separate reservoirs. Also
the intensity of the construction was reduced by having the second reservoir constructed after the first one was finished.

With regards to design, we consider that the proposed design is sprawling and that there has been no opportunity taken to reduce footprints of actual infrastructure. Is there not a more effective process that could require smaller more dispersed responses? Were other sites explored for partial filtration? With a distributed filtration system (including smaller plants at different parts of the network) raw water could be piped to different parts of the network and then filtered and cleaned.

Construction

The effects on the local community will be considerable. Amongst other things there will be a number of daily truck movements and it has been estimated there could be up to 118 per day.

Roads in the area are steep and narrow and windy. There are realistically only two roads that trucks could take into the area. One is through Titirangi village using Titirangi Road and the other is on Atkinson Road. The first will cause considerable disruption to the village. The second will take trucks past two primary and one intermediate school in a one kilometre stretch of road.

Mitigation proposals

We support the proposed mitigation package however have concerns that the construction will put pressure on the catchment which is wider than the Waima catchment and the mitigation package should address this.

We recommend the catchment be extended to include Parau to the west, and parts of South Titirangi to the east.

Heritage

We note that Sandra Coney and Bob Harvey have submitted on the future of the Nihotupu Filter Station. We support the restoration and repurposing of the Station that is proposed.
We do question if works affecting the Nihotupu and Huia Filter Stations, which have heritage status, can be achieved by use of the Outline Plan of Works process. We believe that consideration of the treatment of these buildings should be part of the public hearing process.

Restoration

We consider that the effects are that significant that an increase in the proposed funding to support sustainable on-going ecological change is appropriate.

We also consider there should also be investment in social mitigation similar to that provided to the Waterview community following the NZTA tunnel project that occurred there.

We recommend that the Waimea Biodiversity Trust include a representative of the Waitakere Ranges Local Board along with an Auckland Council staff representative in its make up. We ask that the Trust Deed be changed accordingly. While the trust will be operating independently there is a need for it to be aware of what council is doing and for council to be aware of what the trust is doing. Having a technical representative from Auckland Council along with an elected representative would help with this. The local board oversees council’s local environmental activities, including the support of volunteer groups doing ecological restoration.

We also consider there should be an emphasis on supporting the efforts of locally based environmental groups.

Waimea Biodiversity Management Plan

We recommend that the Management Plan include support of the full range of community led actions in the Muddy Creeks Local Area Plan to deliver on the objectives for “Ecology and Ecosystems” as outlined in Appendix 1 of the plan. The biodiversity plan should support environmental education programmes to foster environmental stewardship in the area beyond the proposed 10 year life of the trust and its funding.
9 October 2018

Raveen Jaduram
Watercare
By email - Raveen.Jaduram@water.co.nz

Dear Raveen

I appreciate that planning is well advanced but the local board would invite Watercare to consider one further potential site for the water treatment plant. The original idea for this came from board member Ken Turner. The rest of the board has considered it and agree that our initial view is that the proposal has merit and should be considered.

Tonkin and Taylor in its assessment of potential sites considered 21 different sites. Their plan is below.

One area that was not considered was the area immediately south of the end of Exhibition Drive which is currently used to dump sludge. An aerial photograph appears below. The drawn square is 200 metres each side and the total land is 4 hectares which I understand approximates the likely area needed for a new plant.
The area is low quality regenerating bush with no prominent trees. The ridge shields the area from the closest neighbours. I understand that the height is lower than that of the current site but not by a great deal.

The nearest site to this was the Laingholm site based on Owens Glen. This site is lower and is a park. It ranked third in the overall assessment but was more expensive.

The Tonkin and Taylor report said this:

"Laingholm ranks well from an operational perspective as it is a large site with good access. It also offers a short raw water connection to the existing network at Mackies Rest. However the low elevation of the site means the reservoirs need to be located remotely (in the same location as the Woodlands Park Road scheme) and a significant treated water lift (pumping) is required. It is also the worst ranking site from a landscape perspective and is likely to have relatively high social impacts and high consenting risk being located on or near community facilities (sportsgrounds and pony club) and within a residential area."

Compared to the Owens Glen site the suggested site:

1. Is higher
2. Would have a lower landscape impact
3. Would be likely to have considerable community support and if reserve issues could be navigated would have lower consenting risk
4. Avoids the ecological impacts of the Woodlands Park Road site
5. Would potentially have less impact on the local community

It may be that it will still be necessary to build water reservoirs on the Waimea site. But the treatment plant could be placed here and the reservoirs located in the lower quality vegetation area.

I understand that Watercare acknowledge that the sludge deposit area needs to be remediated no matter what. A duplication of expense could be avoided if the plant was sited here.

I am not aware of any significant impediments with the site although if this proposal was to be advanced clearly more investigative work would be required.

I would invite Watercare to consider this proposal and to respond with its thoughts.

Regards

Greg Presland
Chairperson
Waitakere Ranges Local Board

cc: Paul Wellbro, Chairperson CLG
Waitākere Ranges Local Board Progress Report 2017-2020

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To provide an easy reference for progress against the key initiatives in the Waitākere Ranges Local Board Plan 2017–2020.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. The Waitākere Ranges Local Board Plan 2017-2020 Progress Report (Attachment A) provides an overview on the progress of initiatives funded and delivered, or advocated on, under the Boards governance, in the context of priorities and the aspirations identified in the Waitākere Ranges Local Board Plan 2017-2020.
3. The report covers the first year of the local board plan period, from October 2017 through to September 2019.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Waitākere Ranges Local Board:

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A0</td>
<td>Year 2 Progress Summary</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Glenn Boyd - Relationship Manager Henderson-Massey, Waitakere Ranges, Whau</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Raewyn Curran - Senior Local Board Advisor - Waitakere Rnge</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Year 2 Programme Summary

Waitākere Ranges Local Board

September 2019
Table of Contents

Introduction and context ........................................................................................................ 3
Local board plans ..................................................................................................................... 3
Annual budget / local board agreement .............................................................................. 4
Annual work programmes, or ‘projects, actions and activities’ ........................................... 5
Regional Framework .............................................................................................................. 5
Local Delivery Relationships ................................................................................................. 6
Responding to aspirations and priorities for Māori .............................................................. 6
Outcome Overview .................................................................................................................. 7

Outcome 1: People actively protect the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area / The Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area is recognised as a taonga for the people of Auckland .................................... 7

Outcome 2: Our unique natural habitats are protected and enhanced / Local communities and the council work together to live sustainably and look after our environment ......................................................... 9

Outcome 3: Local communities feel good about where they live / Our communities celebrate their distinct identities and live, work and play together ........................................... 12

Outcome 4: People experience local arts and culture, and recognise our heritage / We celebrate what makes us unique .......................................................................................... 15

Outcome 5: Our urban centres are enjoyable places to be / Our urban environments are attractive and looking towards the future ...................................................... 17

Outcome 6: Our community spaces, parks, sports and recreation facilities meet local needs and are easy to get to / Local parks, facilities and walkway connections provide attractive places for people to come together. 19

Appendix B: Local Funding ................................................................................................... 21
Attachment A

Item 24
Introduction and context

This report provides the second annual update on progress against the key initiatives in the Waitākere Ranges Local Board Plan 2017-2020. It covers from October 2017 through to September 2019, or ‘year’s 1 and 2’ of the local board plan.

Local Board Plan progress reports are a supplementary resource for easy reference; the board receives quarterly performance and annual reports on its monthly business agenda that provide a more detailed and wider record of projects and programmes. The detailed information is available through Waitākere Ranges Local Board business meeting agendas on the Auckland Council website.

Local board plans
A local board plan is refreshed every three years and is one of the first major projects of each newly elected local board. It informs the development of the council’s ten-year plan and local boards annual agreements and budgets. It also enables the local board to represent the public’s preferences on regional strategies and plans.

Four local board plans have been produced since the 2010 amalgamation of the region’s seven city and district councils and formation of the new Auckland Council.

The latest Local Board Plan (2017-2020) was adopted by the local board in October 2017. A progress report was received by the board in December 2018.

The 2017 Waitakere Ranges local board plan included the following the six outcomes;

- Outcome 1: People actively protect the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area
- Outcome 2: Our unique natural habitats are protected and enhanced
- Outcome 3: Local communities feel good about where they live
- Outcome 4: People experience local arts and culture, and recognise our heritage
- Outcome 5: Our urban centres are enjoyable places to be
- Outcome 6: Our community spaces, parks, sports and recreation facilities meet local needs and are easy to get to

Each outcome has a list of objectives to work towards, which then contain two or three initiatives. The projects, tasks, and actions that are identified in the annual work programmes relate in some way back through these.
Annual budget / local board agreement

The annual budget that a local board receives is an influence on how local board annual work programmes are developed. Each year the governing body approves Auckland Council’s annual budget. Contained within the annual budget are 21 local board agreements. Each local agreement contains the annual budget of each local board.

In practice, the overall budget of a local board is made up of specific, smaller budgets, which serve different purposes. In the Waitākere Ranges local board area, these budgets are:

- **Locally Driven Initiatives (LDI) Opex**\(^1\). This is often described as a ‘discretionary budget’, which means that the board can use to fund local projects or programmes through Council or the community and can decide to alter how much and where it allocates funds.

- **Locally Driven Initiatives (LDI) Capex** provides a fund for local boards to purchase assets / deliver small asset-based projects. The operating expenditure associated with these assets, like interest costs on borrowing, is then met from funding provided for local asset-based services. It is managed over 3 years and a board can use its entire three-year allocation for one project or spread it over the three years for smaller projects. There is a separate process around spending this budget.

- **Asset Based Services (ABS) Opex and Capex**. This is often described as a ‘non-discretionary’ budget. This is because how much it is and where it goes is already determined by the costs of running the assets in the local board area. The local board has governance oversight of this budget which in effect means that it can change service levels of the projects included in it over time. It primarily supports financing, renting and maintaining assets, as well as staff costs associated with delivering services from those assets. An example is maintenance of local parks. Most, but not all of this budget, is Capex\(^2\).

- **Ranges and foothills protection budget**: This budget that can only be used in the Waitakere Ranges Heritage Area. The local board can influence how it is spent. It is Opex.

- **Capital Transport Fund**. Auckland Transport ring-fences a total of $10 million over 3 years for local boards to fund local transport initiatives. This funding is allocated across the local boards on the basis of population, with the exception of Waiheke and Great Barrier islands where an adjustment is made due to their low populations. The initiatives can be as big or as small as an individual board wants, as long as they are for transport capital works.

- **Auckland Transport Community Safety Fund** focusing on local transport safety initiatives provides another fund that the board can allocate to projects around high-risk locations and local schools. This is a one-off, finite fund that must be spent by 30 June 2021.

- **Local boards can impose a local targeted rate to fund specific initiatives. There is no local targeted rate in the Waitakere Ranges local board area.**

---

\(^1\) Operating expenditure (OPEX) is for ongoing running costs, e.g. for services.

\(^2\) Capital expenditure (CAPEX) is for purchasing, building, replacing or developing the city's assets, e.g. libraries, parks and facilities.
Annual work programmes, or ‘projects, actions and activities’

In setting out their work programme for the coming year, local boards make decisions about what to fund based on the direction set in the local board plan. The plans set strategic direction and provide enough flexibility to cope with change for three years, so some change of direction in the projects and initiatives is expected from one to the next. The test is whether progress can be seen and whether the community’s aspirations are being honoured.

The overall design of that work programme reflects the opportunities and constraints identified by:

1. The intent of the local board as expressed in the local board plan.
2. The budget of the local board as expressed in the local board agreement.
3. The ability of departments to deliver on the above, as expressed in the work programme process.

Local boards may also need to respond to advice received around operational considerations:

- Availability of resources, i.e. available staff or delivery resource.
- Likelihood of delivery.
- Priority of actions within the overall budget.

Projects and actions can be annual or take place over a series of years where the local board recognises the ongoing value of repeating its commitment over time.

Regional Framework

In providing advice, departments should have, where possible, considered whether and how activities identified in the work programmes can complement, or be complemented by, regional targeted rates. Local boards have no decision-making authority over those rates but projects that act in a complementary way can increase overall benefit to the community.

In the Waitākere Ranges local board area, the following regional plans and programmes have had a significant impact on local decision making. Discussion around this is included where appropriate in the commentary.

- The 10-year budget refresh;
- The Natural Environmental Targeted Rate;
- Closure of the Waitakere Ranges regional park due to kauri dieback, and associated funding choices administered at the regional level;
- Regional consultation around the legacy Waitākere septic tank pump-out service; and
- The State of the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area 2018 (5-year monitoring report)

The Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area (WRHA)

The Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area is a specific creation of the Waitakere Ranges Heritage Area Act 2008.
The land within the WRHA is made up of a combination of public and private landholdings. A significant majority of the WRHA overlaps the local board area, and Governance responsibilities in the WRHA are shared between the governing body (regional) and the local board (local).

Council-controlled organisations (CCOs) such as Auckland Transport and Watercare also have extensive roles and responsibilities associated with managing their assets within the WRHA.

Local Delivery Relationships
As significant proportion of the local board’s discretionary spending is delivered by third parties and partners sitting outside Auckland Council, with agreed delivery outcomes which may vary depending on the type of task being carried out.

Local boards cannot themselves manage contracts and this is done by departmental staff after annual budgets are set for the coming financial year. These transactions are administered using a variety of mechanisms, for example, funding agreements, local grants, contracts, or tenders for service.

Appendix B sets out in one place a list of recipients of various types of local discretionary funding over 2018-2019, including local grants, noting that funding rounds do not always fit neatly into the financial year. This demonstrates the range of groups which received funding from the local board in one way or another.

Responding to aspirations and priorities for Māori
The Māori Responsiveness Framework in the Auckland Plan (Whiria Te Muka Tangata) sets out Council’s commitments and obligations to Māori. Building relationships with Māori, establishing partnerships to support common aspirations and increasing Aucklanders’ understanding of Māori and their needs and aspirations are important ways to demonstrate and realise our commitments to Māori.

For the Waitākere Ranges Local Board to meet its commitment to this framework in the Auckland Plan, Waitākere ki tua was developed. This was done through kōrero with the west Auckland Māori community, development of the West Auckland Mataawaka Report, 2014, and the Toitū Waitākere Report, 2017. Both reports were undertaken by Māori leaders in west Auckland who applied a kaupapa Māori methodology and hosted wānanga on marae. The Toitū Waitākere Report in particular, was completed after more than 50 face-to-face interviews and three hui that were held at Hoani Waititi Marae. Waitākere ki tua is an amalgamation of these two reports with a local lens.

Waitākere ki tua honours the process and kōrero by bringing the recommendations of both reports together, so that local board decision-making and advocacy can better reflect Māori community aspirations. Within the wider Council family, it will aim to focus future business planning such as the development of the work programmes, improve external systems and processes for Māori and focus services to reflect council’s legal and Te Tiriti o Waitangi commitments. A significant outcome of this plan is the establishment of a western Māori community broker to take and expand on the actions in the report. Waitākere Ranges local board has committed to joint-fund the broker for the next three years, alongside Whau and Henderson-Massey Local Boards.
Outcome Overview

Outcome 1: People actively protect the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area / The Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area is recognised as a taonga for the people of Auckland.

In 2018 the heritage area monitoring report, or the ‘State of the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area 2018’ was published. This statutory report brings together information on the state of the WRHA from the past 5 years and summarises current progress towards achieving the objectives of the WRHA Act 2008.

Long-term community goals for future use, character, community wellbeing and environment in the WRHA are also specifically but not exclusively, expressed in five local area plans, or LAPs – Bethells/Te Henga, Waitātara, Oratia, Henderson Valley/Opanuku, and Muddy Creek.

The local board work programme forms one part of Auckland Council’s response to the needs of the WRHA. The local board commentary does not reflect a complete range of council activities in the WRHA. Within the local board programme there is also some cross-over into other parts of the local board plan focusing more directly on the environment, sustainability, the arts, local parks, and heritage.

In years 1-2 specific WRHA-related initiatives either completed or built upon projects that were started by the previous local board in the 2016/2017 financial year⁵ or related to recommendations arising from the 2013 five-year monitoring report or LAPs.

Examples of this are:

- Weed management projects happening in the WRHA may also ensure that ‘Our unique natural habitats are protected and enhanced’.
- The asset-based services work-programme focusing on ongoing renewal, maintenance and development of local board assets (Our community spaces, parks, sports and recreation facilities meet local needs and are easy to get to).
- A number of sustainability, arts and heritage related actions take place in, or impact on communities in the WRHA (People experience local arts and culture and recognise our heritage).
- Applications for local grants funding from community groups for projects and activities in the WRHA (Local communities feel good about where they live).
- Te Kete Rururuku (Māori naming of parks and places) project. Naming and associated story-telling of parks and places in partnership with mana whenua to value and promote Auckland’s Māori identity and use of te reo Māori.

Local board budgets support the operational costs of the Lopdell Precinct in Titirangi, where former hotel rooms on level two provide sought-after office space for a variety of local business. The ‘Thrive’ business newsletter also highlighted local businesses, news and information. Open Studios Waitākere is an arts activation which also promotes the local creative economy. It is discussed in People experience local arts and culture and recognise our heritage. Community Waitākere was funded for ‘bat walks’, with a focus on urban areas with no kauri dieback risk.

A regular part of day-to-day business for the Waitākere Ranges local board is receiving requests from Screen Auckland to provide landowner approval for productions wanting to film on local parks. The

---

⁵ Membership of the local board remained the same in both the 2014 and 2017 elections.
WRHA contains many sought-after locations and the Board has supported filming in this area as a generally appropriate economic activity that can also benefit residents, land owners and companies, while seeking that it demonstrates respect for natural and ecological values and realities.¹

The planning phase of the WRHA gateway marker project is well underway and in year 3 will identify specific options and costs which may then be prioritised for LDI Capex budget.

The future of Te Henga Quarry (sometimes known as Waitākere Quarry) was a key advocacy item in the 2018-2019 annual budget. Te Henga Quarry is a 22-hectare closed quarry site with an intended future use as a park. Halfway between Swanson and Bethells Beach and surrounded by regional park, a community and financial commitment was undertaken by the former Waitākere City Council to develop the site into a space for community use. With no allocation of investigation or development funding in 10-year plan, the local board’s advocacy on this issue largely centred on the need for the quarry to be recognised as a regional asset, with specific funding attached.

---

¹ Auckland Film Protocol Submission from Waitākere Ranges Local Board, 07 July 2019
Outcome 2: Our unique natural habitats are protected and enhanced / Local communities and the council work together to live sustainably and look after our environment

Progress around the local board’s environmental outcomes relies on the combined efforts of Council, communities and other stakeholders. Projects in this area tend to demonstrate strong community benefits, which intertwine with the environmental outcomes being sought.

The local board identified opportunities to adjust some elements of local projects alongside changes to regional priorities and approaches. Looking forward to year 3 a new initiative is the Community Restoration Coordinator role for the WRHA. Long-term this new resource is expected to provide local benefits in the form of supporting, resourcing and connecting community ecological restoration for all of the local board area. The role will be contracted to work in support of existing community projects and networks as well as growing new and existing interests. The initial vision for the role is set out in the Waitākere Ranges Strategic Weed Management Plan 2015, recommendation 36...that provision of a paid coordinator be investigate, to assist and support volunteer pest plant control efforts in the WRHA.

In committing initial funding to establish this role the board has sought to influence how regional targeted rate budgets are used to compliment or replace the local discretionary budget in the 2020-2021 financial year (year 3 of delivery) and anticipates that the role will ultimately be funded under the umbrella of the regional Environmental Targeted Rate.

In year 2 the local board funded development of a facilitated strategy to achieve pest-free South Titirangi. This project enabled the South Titirangi Neighbourhood Network to develop their strategic plan and identify areas of alignment with Auckland Council’s parks and environmental services.

Since 2017, the regional and local landscape has undergone a period of significant change in relation to the management of kauri dieback. Auckland Council is focusing on the long-term prevention of spread to forest areas that are not currently contaminated. It is well known that many tracks within the regional park in the Waitākere Ranges have been closed, and over year 2 a focus for the local board has been on extending the reach of that programme to manage the current situation on local parks. This continues to be a moving picture.5

Ecomatters Environmental Trust (Ecomatters) continued to be a significant local partner in delivering the environment and sustainability outcomes identified by the local board plan. A three-year funding agreement (until June 2020) is in place for them to carry out a range of local projects that support sustainable lifestyles and choices and motivate change and improve the health and wellbeing of local households.

There are also less direct ways that a local board can engage and influence an environmental and sustainability focus in urban development. One example is through comment provided on resource consents, and as a decision-maker on activity on council land through the Landowner Approval process.

---

5 See report Kauri Dieback Disease – Local Park Mitigation for Waitākere Ranges Local Board, 26 September 2019.
The following objectives and initiatives are specifically identified in the local board plan.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal pests and weeds are controlled long term, and the fight against kauri dieback continued</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Carry out weed removal, focusing on areas identified in the Waitākere Ranges Strategic Weed Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable community-based weed and animal pest control on public and private property</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| A significant local programme of weed control initiatives, targeting and supporting self-management of ecological weeds in the WRHA continued through year 2.  
  Community weed bins: These provide a free environmental weed disposal service to residents at sites throughout the local board area. The desired outcomes of the free service are that more households will control their environmental weeds if disposal is easier and cheaper, and there will be less incentive for people to illegally dump weeds. Costs of delivering this programme have increased year on year and in year 3 the cost of the programme will be shared between the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area asset-based services operational budget and the natural environmental targeted rate. From December 2019 community groups will run the permanent bins and a new contractor will be sought for weekend (temporary) bins.  
  **War on Weeds:** In March each year, green waste bins are placed at a number of extra sites across the Waitākere Ranges and Henderson-Massey local board areas, and a targeted awareness campaign is run to encourage people to remove weeds from their property. Ecomatters runs this programme, with funding from the Waitākere Ranges and Whau local boards.  
  **Waitākere Weed Action Project** to reduce the density of the ecosystem transformational weed climbing asparagus on private property. This project delivers on the Waitākere Weed and Pest Management Report (2015). In year 2 work focused on Huia, Piha and Karekare. It involves direct engagement and surveys with results and information fed back to landowners, control of the weeds including follow up visits, and community feedback.  
  FY 2019-2020 will be the 5th year of the project, which is now being enhanced by complementary regional funding of $100,000 co-funded from the natural environment targeted rate budget. It is expected that the Regional Pest Management Plan will be enacted in 2019, which will include regional funding for climbing asparagus. If this happens before December 2019 then ginger will become the target weed for control.  
  **Weed buffer zones:** This is a long-term project addressing serious weed issues on private properties bordering the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park. Work on site includes things like providing residents with composting weed bags, ginger barrels for rotting down wild ginger roots, native plants and pest plant books, weed control maintenance as well as contractor assistance to residents.  
  **Rapid response grants** are funded by the local board and delivered by Ecomatters. These are small grants (to the value of $500) to support local volunteer-driven practical environmental initiatives such as environmental clean ups and restoration, community planting and food growing. |
| Fund kauri dieback awareness raising and action | Kauri Karnival: held for the 4th time in early 2019, the Kauri Karnival focuses on celebrating kauri, and educating communities and young people about kauri dieback and conservation. Approximately 1,000 people attended the free family day.

With the resignation of the incumbent Kauri Dieback Community Coordinator came an opportunity reevaluate the position against the backdrop of regional resources now available in this area. In year 3, this budget has been refocused to the Community Restoration Coordinator role. |

| Our marine and coastal environments are protected | In year 2 Seabird and shorebird surveys were carried out using a specialist detector dog. As well as gaining more information surrounding already known seabird nesting sites, a previously unknown area of grey faced petrel nesting was found at South Piha. The shorebird survey work included beaches on the Westcoast and within the Manukau Harbour. Two community workshops were held to discuss this work, at Titirangi and Karekare and were attended by 50 people. This work builds on actions identified in the ‘Big Blue Waitakere Marine and Coastal Information Report 2018’ and subsequent community hui and will continue into year 3. |

| Help residents and landowners act to improve water quality in coastal lagoons and harbours | Support community efforts to protect marine and coastal environments

Work with communities to protect vulnerable marine animals and plants

Water quality and septic tank management remained of wider concern, and throughout the local board strongly advocated within Auckland Council following a strong local response against phasing out the Waitakere rural sewage targeted rate. This rate pays provision of inspection and pump out services for on-site waste management systems and was retained by the Governing Body for the existing period.

The board continued to co-fund the Manukau Harbour Forum with the eight other boards which border the Manukau Harbour, and that body continues to press to raise the profile of the Harbour within the Auckland region. |

| Our visitors and residents make every day sustainable living choices | The programme in year 2 did not differ in substance from year 1, and included delivery by Ecomatters of:

- **EcoWest festival** (part funded by the local board)
- **Sustainability workshops**
- **Project Homewise workshops**
- **The Community Nurseries project** |
Outcome 3: Local communities feel good about where they live / Our communities celebrate their distinct identities and live, work and play together

Activities in this area tend to have long-term objectives and demonstrate subtle results over time. Community capacity building is a focus of this work. One example of what that might look like is contributing resources and / or support to local communities, and further shared ambitions for the local community.

Where Auckland Council does not have the resource to manage or do this work, then it may be practical for ongoing funding partnerships to be entered. The local board has extended some key organisations’ funding agreements to 3-year terms to support financial and planning stability. It means the groups can use their time focusing on community activity rather than seeking funding.

A variety of different terms may be used to describe these relationships in local work programmes, for example ‘discretionary’ or ‘non-discretionary’ grants, and funding agreements. Three examples highlighted below are examples of long-standing funding relationships.

In years 1-2 Community Waitakere received a contribution from the local board to enable community groups to access the key activities of the Community Waitakere Resource Centre, such as networking events, training opportunities, resource material and meeting rooms. Community Waitakere also provided a package of specific activities in agreement with the local board. This included community leadership skills training focused on the Parrs Park / Hoani Waititi Marae area and Prospect Park / Glen Eden Community House area to develop the skills of residents for planning, collaborating with others and leading neighbourhood improvements.

The local board also supported operation of the EcoMatters Environment Trust Environment Centre and associated education programmes, alongside the Whau and Henderson Massey local boards. This includes baseline funding, promotion of the service to Waitakere Ranges communities, and free affordable meeting space to environmentally focused community groups.

A three-year funding agreement is in place to support Hoani Waititi Marae Trust with costs towards operation and maintenance enabling the marae to be open and available for public use. It commenced on 1 July 2018 and will terminate on 30 June 2021.

The local board was pleased to be invited by the Glen Eden Playhouse Theatre Trust to re-establish a local board representative on the Trust’s board. Local libraries in Titirangi and Glen Eden celebrated Te ao Māori with events and programmes including regionally coordinated and promoted programmes: Te Tiriti o Waitangi, Matariki and Māori Language Week. Their actions include engaging with iwi and Māori organisations. They also work to champion and embed te reo Māori. Both local libraries have created a Kōrero space to enable people to practice their Te Reo Māori. This quarter, Te Wiki o Te Reo Māori included Matariki displays and activities including a bilingual story time and taonga crafts. Titirangi library hosted the Titirangi Kapa Haka group and Huia Hamon with over 140 people attending the events.

The following objectives and initiatives are specifically identified in the local board plan.

Footnote:
6 Following the Change and Development in Glen Eden Report 2017, David Haigh, David Kenkel, Unitec Institute of Technology
### Communities are skilled, well informed and engaged

**Support communities to lead their own place-making initiatives**

**Memorandum of Understanding:** The local board signed a memorandum of understanding between Auckland Council and the South Titirangi Neighbourhood Network to support the network’s vision of a Pest Free South Titirangi Peninsula.

**Local grants** were made through programmed funding rounds to a wide range of community projects and initiatives, supporting activities across the arts, community, environment, events, heritage and sports and recreation.

Following local board and community advocacy, Council now owns the *Piha Community Wetland*. Council and the community will collaborate to look after the land. This year staff facilitated a collective of Piha community organisations to develop terms of reference and a formal agreement (trust deed) for working together to deliver community outcomes. Hydrological and ecological assessments of the wetland have been completed and will inform an outcomes plan for the site in 2020.

**Support Hoani Waititi marae-based programmes, activities and events**

**Relationship agreement with Hoani Waititi Marae Trust:** The local board contributed towards operation and maintenance associated costs enabling Hoani Waititi Marae to be open and available for public use.

**Assist local communities to grow their organisational skills and capacity, particularly in communities that are currently less well-resourced**

**Leadership skills training:** Community Waitakere delivered an eight-week Leading in Communities Programme to 33 participants in March, April and May across three locations in West Auckland. The sessions took place at the Glen Eden Baptist Church and Glen Eden Library. These courses aim to give people confidence and tools to plan and lead projects in their communities.

**Community resilience:** A series of storm effects on the Waitakere Ranges highlighted the importance of how local communities and Council prepare for and respond to disaster. Staff and board members worked with Auckland Emergency Management to facilitate and / or contribute to community resilience and response planning. Piha, Karekare and Te Henga (Bethells Beach) developed their own community resilience resources.

### Community events and activities celebrate diverse local identities

**Fund Waitangi Day celebrations**

The Board contributed $10,000 to celebrate ‘Waitangi at Waititi’.

**Fund key community events which celebrate our inspiring settings and diverse character**

Events to receive programmed funding included:

- Ecowest Festival
- Neighbours Day
- Seaweek Festival
- Titirangi Glow Festival
- Movies in Parks
- Kauri Karnival
- Kids Day at Arataki Visitors Centre
### Young people are supported to achieve

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Develop the leadership and job skills of young people</td>
<td>The local board funded the Tula’i Pasifika Youth Leadership Programme to deliver a leadership training programme for Pasifika youth over the 2018 academic year. The West Auckland Pasifika Forum delivered the eight modules of the 2018 Tula’i programme to 47 students. They were supported by Core Leaders, a team of 14 Tula’i graduates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support youth-led community projects</td>
<td>Youth skills development: Youth Service West launched the second phase of the Youth Worx programme supporting local young people into employment and training, with connections to wrap-around supports and raising awareness amongst businesses. The local board funded youth skills development at Glen Eden Library to help young people become work ready and provide mentoring support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable young people to contribute to decision-making</td>
<td><strong>Stream restoration project:</strong> A funding agreement with Te Kura Kaupapa o Hoani Waititi supported a stream restoration project led by the students as part of their Kaiao Learning programme. This included the extension of vegetable gardens, building of pens for pigs and chickens, weeding and beautification of the marae grounds. Students at Te Kura Kaupapa Māori o Hoani Waititi Marae, have as part of their school curriculum, worked on a cultural park space and landscape design ideas for Survue park, in conjunction with professionals from Boffa Miskell and Unitech. This will be considered by the local board in year 3.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Mana whenua and mātāwaka are acknowledged and their needs and aspirations are widely known

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Develop relationships and agree shared goals with Te Kawerau a Maki and other mana whenua, Hoani Waititi Marae, and other key Māori organisations and local Māori residents</td>
<td><strong>E Tu: responding to aspirations and priorities for Māori:</strong> In March 2019 the local board adopted The Waitakere ki Tua report</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Outcome 4: People experience local arts and culture, and recognise our heritage / We celebrate what makes us unique

Waitākere Ranges has a recognised arts economy. Te Uru continues to attract visitors from across the Auckland region, and the local board partners with a number of community organisations to promote long-term activation of key sites such as McCahon House which have both artistic and heritage value.

In year 2 the local board continued to fund the Going West Trust to support delivery of the Going West Readers and Writer’s Festival ($60,000) and looking forward into year 3 $10,000 has been allocated for McCahon House to celebrate the 50th anniversary of the death of one the area’s most famous residents.

The following objectives and initiatives are specifically identified in the local board plan.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arts and culture are part of the everyday life of all our communities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Continue our annual open studios event to promote the local creative economy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fund events which create a sense of place, interest and local identity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promote more arts and cultural activities in Glen Eden.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Titirangi is seen as a hub for arts in the west</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ensure Te Uru gallery programmes engage with the unique character of the Waitākere Ranges

Ensure arts programming includes emerging talent and creatives
The wider Lopdell Precinct receives operating expenditure to provide spaces for community arts partners to rent, and to deliver a series of community activations.

Ongoing funding agreements exist with:
- Titirangi Community Arts Council, to operate the **Upstairs Art Gallery**
- West Coast Community Arts Trust, for operations of the **West Coast Gallery** including programmes/workshops and exhibitions
- The Going West Trust to support delivery of the **Going West Readers and Writer’s Festival**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Historic and cultural heritage is recognised, celebrated and understood</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Protect key local sites of cultural and historic importance and tell their stories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hold heritage events which celebrate past, present and future</th>
<th>In October 2018 the local board held a second heritage conference as part of the Auckland heritage Festival – <strong>The Creative West</strong>. The local board held two artillery band concerts to commemorate specific events.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Celebrate Matariki at key sites</td>
<td><strong>Matariki at Arataki</strong>: Te Kawerau ā Maki delivered a series of workshops to teach a haka specially composed for the 2018 Matariki Festival to members of the public and local schools, and a mass performance of the haka took place as part of the Dawn Karakia at the Arataki Visitor Centre on 30 June. <strong>‘Tirotiro whetū: Pre-dawn Stargazing’</strong> also took place on 7 July at the Arataki Visitor Centre in collaboration with the Auckland Astronomical Society and Te Kawerau ā Maki.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Outcome 5: Our urban centres are enjoyable places to be / Our urban environments are attractive and looking towards the future.**

Glen Eden is recognised as part of a potential development area in the Auckland Plan 2050 with projected growth for 2022-2027. It will be a 30-minute rail journey from the city centre once the City Rail Link is complete – private development is already occurring with 165 new apartment units being built near the Glen Eden rail station.

**Physical changes**

Making positive improvement to the physical environment of Glen Eden town centre is central to this outcome. The cost of significant town centre upgrade projects is generally likely to exceed the ordinary budget of any local board, and in year 1 an internal process called the ‘one local initiative’ gave local boards the opportunity to advocate to the governing body for extra-ordinary projects to be considered within a larger, dedicated budget, and to increase the profile of Glen Eden within Auckland Council’s larger planning framework, the Long-term Plan or ‘10-year budget’.

202-208 West Coast Road has been purchased, at a cost of $3,800,000. The intended purpose of this site is as a future civic space and pedestrian link into the Glen Eden town centre. This is a big project, which has still to make its way through planning and implementation phases within Auckland Council, and for the governing body to confirm a budget so that the project can be physically delivered, and a delivery date.

It is on track, and over the next few years the focus of the local board will be on holding the vision for the work and keeping the momentum for delivery to happen sooner rather than later.

**West Coast Road Improvements**

At the same time, Auckland Transport is progressing a separate pilot pedestrian safety project on West Coast Road. Auckland Transport will be looking to make sure that whatever happens coordinates with the changes anticipated for the 202-208 West Coast Road site. Public consultation was held in 2018, and Auckland Transport are working to confirm a budget and detailed design to deliver the project.

**Community Focus**

In year 2 work in Glen Eden has focused on anticipating this change and experimenting with small activations to increase diverse participation in active community life. Kicking this off was the first ‘Glen Eden Beats and Eats’ a small activation programme where people could have a meal outside the Glen Eden Library and listen to performances by local musicians. This grew in attendance from 25-30 people in its first week to 50-55 in its fourth week, with positive feedback from audience and artists. This work will expand over year 3.

Council-owned land at **300 West Coast Road, Glen Eden** – ‘Given the identification of the priority route and the time span since the 2014 open space assessment was undertaken, Panuku, Local Board Services, Parks Operations and Parks and Recreation Policy are working to refresh the 2014 assessment and jointly assess options to enable the Greenways/Pathways Plan priority route, including proposed sections through adjacent private land. Once the updated open space assessment is complete, Panuku will engage with the Waitakere Ranges Local Board regarding the property, including how it can assist in enabling the Greenways/Pathways Plan, to discuss the rationalisation of non-service property and the ongoing contaminated land risks/costs to council.’

The following objectives and initiatives are specifically identified in the local board plan.

---

### Glen Eden is an attractive and welcoming town centre

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item 24</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Invest in a major town centre improvement project</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Progress was made towards realising key elements of the Glen Eden Implementation Plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Purchase of 202-208 West Coast Road</strong> in year 1. The intended purpose of this site is as a future civic space and pedestrian link into the Glen Eden town centre. This forms a key part of the Glen Eden Implementation Plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pilot pedestrian safety project on West Coast Road</strong>: This will deliver on several key projects from the Glen Eden Implementation Plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Provide better walking connections to the town centre</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Support BID projects which present an attractive town centre</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Events funding</strong>: The local board contributed funds to Glen Eden Business Association for the Wheels out West event, and to the Glen Eden Protection Society to deliver the annual Christmas Parade and party.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Customer survey</strong>: in year 2 a survey was carried out in the town centre which provides information about who comes to Glen Eden and why, how they use the space now, and their thoughts around what could make it a better place to be. The survey questions were devised with the Glen Eden business association, with the intention that it inform future planning and mutual plans to create a ‘buzz’ around what happens in the area. The survey followed the 2017 publication of a Glen Eden business prospectus which set out a long-term local commercial vision for the business association to use in marketing the town centre.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ensure public places are family-friendly, inclusive and safe</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One thing that the customer survey highlighted is the link between the look and feel of the town centre and people’s perceptions of security.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The local board’s approach is to concentrate on placemaking, and so support efforts by the business association to work with tenants and landlords to maintain and present their properties. A grant has been made to the business associate to employ a project manager to improve the look along West Coast Road.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The board funded operational costs for the <strong>Glen Eden Hub</strong>. Auckland Council provides support to the local safety patrols and neighbourhood support groups through its regional budget, and the hub space acts as a hub or base for the above groups and the local community constable and supports their operation, training and coordination. Pacific Wardens patrol the area on Friday evenings and Saturday morning, and Glen Eden Community Patrol drives through the town centre at night. It was also used as a base for the Glen Eden BID Manager.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Local communities are supported to enhance local villages</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Identify village-focused, community place-making projects which enhance our centres while keeping their essential character</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This year local board funded town centre activations in Titirangi largely aligned with it being seen as a hub for arts in the west, for example, <strong>Titirangi Glow Festival</strong> (Bright Lights Little Village) was supported with a grant.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Outcome 6: Our community spaces, parks, sports and recreation facilities meet local needs and are easy to get to / Local parks, facilities and walkway connections provide attractive places for people to come together.

Community facilities are under increasing pressure as the needs of the local population grow and change, so the current focus is on making facilities fit for purpose and looking for ways to use existing recreation and community space more effectively.

An example of the scale of some of the work in year 2 can be seen in Harold Moody Park, where the rugby fields were resurfaced. Significant work on a long-term solution to manage erosion along Huka Domain came to an end in year 2 and this project is now complete.

The local board greenways plan has been finalised and will guide the creation of a network of walking and shared cycling paths that safely connect people to key destinations such as public transport, schools, local shops, libraries, parks and reserves. Implementation of the plan will be over many years. In this too, the cost of wide-reaching physical network projects is generally likely to exceed the ordinary budget of any local board. This means that a combination of funding will need to be sought from a variety of different sources additional or other to the local board LDI Capex and / or Capital Transport fund.

A new, one off budget was made available to local boards in year 2 – the Auckland Transport Community Safety Fund focusing on local transport safety initiatives. In the Waitākere Ranges this fund is / was $707,300.

As this is a limited and ring-fenced budget the local board worked with Auckland transport to shortlist three local projects that will address long-standing road safety issues, where these were not regional priorities nor being addressed by the Auckland Transport programme. These are pedestrian safety initiatives at Swanson Road Trains Station, Konini School (zebra crossings and raised tables for pedestrians) and the Lopdell House intersection.

The following objectives and initiatives are specifically identified in the local board plan.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Our public spaces are great places for people to meet</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Improve the attractiveness of small urban parks</td>
<td>Local boards approve an annual schedule of facilities improvements, maintenance renewals and upgrades, based on staff advice. This is a ‘business as usual’ function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carry out targeted, small infrastructure projects which enhance streetscapes and parks</td>
<td>LDI Discretionary Capex was used to deliver small parks improvements, including goal posts in Prospect Park, seating in Vale Reserve and a drinking fountain in Sunvue Park. More small park improvements will follow in year 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensure improvements to facilities are child-centred and mobility-friendly</td>
<td>The local board invested LDI Capex in a relocatable pump track which can be moved to serve needs in different communities. The pump track spent six months in Sunvue Reserve Glen Eden, and is now in Les Waygood Park, in Piha.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Publicise our pleasant urban walk and cycle ways</td>
<td>Greenways Plan: The document will become part of the Council’s Open Space Network Strategy which will support a long term-strategy to access</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

* Subject to approval of report Waitākere Ranges Greenways Plan Recommended for Approval, 26 September 2019.
* See Allocation of Waitākere Ranges Local Board Community Safety Fund, 22 August 2019.
Develop linked trails through Glen Eden and Titirangi to enable people to get around and exercise in attractive off-road settings

Improve rural walkways for pedestrians

Support local facilities to become more visible in their communities

Small grants for local community halls: the local board approved funding agreements to give the area’s 10 local community halls a small grant of between $3,000-$6,000 to assist with operating costs. Some of the halls are owned by council and operated by community organisations, while others are owned and operated by community organisations, sometimes on council land.

Glen Eden and Titirangi Community Houses, which are not managed by Council, have funding agreements to support activation of those venues.

The board topped up service levels in the Glen Eden Library to make the meeting rooms free for people to use.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>People have plenty of sports and recreation opportunities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Deliver parks-activation projects which bring the community into our parks and open spaces</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ensure improvements to parks of all types encourage participation in spontaneous, nature-based play</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sport and recreation initiatives</strong>: Designed to get residents active in local parks, these were delivered by Sport Waitakere.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Volunteer ecological restoration and environmental programmes in local parks</strong>: The activities include community planting events, plant and animal pest eradication, a guided walks programme, and litter removal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples of local activity included South Titirangi Neighbourhood Network community planting days in July for Tinopai, Tamaki, Bill Haresnape, and Opou reserves, and Little Muddy Creek Local Residents group and Milan Reserve (local residents of Milan Road) holding planting days.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix B: Local Funding

The following groups have been funded for local projects and activities reflective of the local board plan in 2018-2019.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Organisation Name</th>
<th>Summary Purpose</th>
<th>Funding Type</th>
<th>2018-2019</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Glen Eden Community and Recreation Centre War Memorial Hall</td>
<td>Community Halls to provide safe and accessible facilities for the community.</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable</td>
<td>3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barnett Hall</td>
<td>Fund the Community Halls to provide safe and accessible facilities to meet the needs of the community.</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable</td>
<td>6,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bright Lights Little Village</td>
<td>Tiritiri Glow Festival</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable</td>
<td>8,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Waitākere</td>
<td>Community leadership skills training</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable</td>
<td>5,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Waitākere</td>
<td>Funding contribution for core activities of Community Waitākere Resource Centre.</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable</td>
<td>30,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Waitākere</td>
<td>Community Waitākere to develop the skills of residents for planning, collaborating with others, and leading neighbourhood improvements in the Parins Park/hoani Waitāti Marae area and Prospect Park/Glen Eden Community House area.</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable</td>
<td>52,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Waitākere</td>
<td>Fund Community Waitākere to deliver Neighbours Day activities.</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable</td>
<td>6,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Waitākere</td>
<td>An education and awareness programme by Community Waitākere and partners to complement the Regional Environmental and Natural Heritage Fund grant to Community Waitākere for their bat-tagging research into roost use in the Waitākere Ranges.</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable</td>
<td>5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecomatters Environment Trust</td>
<td>To support operation of EcoMatters Environment Centre and Sustainability Hub (EcoHub) and associated education programmes, as well as provide baseline funding for Ecomatters Trust.</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable</td>
<td>35,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecomatters Environment Trust</td>
<td>Love Your Neighbourhood funding to provide rapid response assistance up to a value of $500 to support volunteer-driven practical environmental initiatives.</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable</td>
<td>20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecomatters Environment Trust</td>
<td>Love Your Place Awards to support recognition of local environmental champions.</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable</td>
<td>5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecomatters Environment Trust</td>
<td>Pop Up Bike Hub</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable</td>
<td>5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organization</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Approval Status</td>
<td>Amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecomatters Environment Trust</td>
<td>Ecowest Festival</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable</td>
<td>10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecomatters Environment Trust</td>
<td>War on Weeds Campaign to be run annually, where jumbo bins are provided at key sites in the local board area for a four-week period for community disposal of weeds.</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable</td>
<td>23,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecomatters Environment Trust</td>
<td>To support establishment of community nurseries and to ensure that advice is provided to the community on how best to establish and maintain new nurseries.</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable</td>
<td>10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecomatters Environment Trust</td>
<td>Project Home Wise: community workshops on topics such as waste minimisation, water saving, energy efficiency and sustainable living.</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable</td>
<td>5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friends of Arataki</td>
<td>Arataki Kids Day</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable</td>
<td>3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glen Eden Baptist Church</td>
<td>Light show</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable</td>
<td>1,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glen Eden Business Association</td>
<td>Wheels Out West</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable</td>
<td>10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glen Eden Business Association</td>
<td>Wheels out West</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable</td>
<td>3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glen Eden Community House</td>
<td>To operate, including activities and programmes</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable</td>
<td>39,176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glen Eden Community House Incorporated</td>
<td>Fund Wi-Fi</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glen Eden Playhouse</td>
<td>Establishment needs of asset-based service provision.</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable</td>
<td>18,157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glen Eden Protection Society</td>
<td>Glen Eden Christmas Parade</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable</td>
<td>20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glenora Rugby League Club</td>
<td>Luke Tipene Day</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable</td>
<td>4,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Going West Trust</td>
<td>To deliver the Going West Festival, an annual literary festival based in Titirangi and encompassing events in other parts of the West.</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable</td>
<td>60,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Going West Trust</td>
<td>Waiver of the venue hire fee for Titirangi War Memorial Hall</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable</td>
<td>1,150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoani Waititi Marae</td>
<td>To operate, and maintenance associated costs</td>
<td>Programmed, operability grant</td>
<td>67,158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huia Hall</td>
<td>Fund the Community Halls to provide safe and accessible facilities to meet the needs of the community</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable</td>
<td>6,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organization</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Funding</td>
<td>Amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laingholm Village Hall</td>
<td>Fund the Community Halls to provide safe and accessible facilities to meet the needs of the community</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable</td>
<td>$3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lone Kauri Community School Trust</td>
<td>Karekare Beach Races</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable</td>
<td>$2,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lopdell Trust</td>
<td>To provide gallery and office space for community arts partners ($130,000) / To deliver an ongoing programme of community arts activity and events at the Precinct ($23,166).</td>
<td>Programmed, operational grant</td>
<td>$153,166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matariki at Arataki (Regional Parks)</td>
<td>Matariki at Arataki</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable</td>
<td>$8,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCahon House Trust</td>
<td>To operate the McCahon House as an artist’s residence, providing residencies and exhibitions.</td>
<td>Programmed, operational grant</td>
<td>$21,723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Movies in Parks</td>
<td>Council-led event</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable</td>
<td>$13,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZ Association of Environmental Education</td>
<td>Seaweek Festival</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable</td>
<td>$2,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oratia Settlers Hall</td>
<td>Fund the Community Halls to provide safe and accessible facilities to meet the needs of the community</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable</td>
<td>$3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outlook for Someday (Connected Media)</td>
<td>Youth Development Pasifika-focussed film workshop</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pataua Bay Hall</td>
<td>Fund the Community Halls to provide safe and accessible facilities to meet the needs of the community</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable</td>
<td>$6,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shadbolt House Trust</td>
<td>Establishment and set-up costs of a writers’ centre at Shadbolt House (35 Arapito Road).</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable</td>
<td>$10,170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te Henga Community Group</td>
<td>Te Henga Community Day</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable</td>
<td>$2,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te Uru Waitakere Contemporary Gallery</td>
<td>To operate Te Uru; a destination arts facility that develops and attracts visual arts exhibitions of local and regional significance.</td>
<td>Programmed, operational grant</td>
<td>$645,054</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te Whānū O Waipareira</td>
<td>Waitangi at Waipareira</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Titirangi Community House</td>
<td>To operate, including activities and programmes</td>
<td>Programmed, operational grant</td>
<td>$39,176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Titirangi Community House Society Incorporated</td>
<td>Fund Wi-Fi</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable</td>
<td>$2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Titirangi Music Festival Trust</td>
<td>Titirangi Music Festival</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Titirangi Painters Exhibition</td>
<td>Waiver of the venue hire fee for Titirangi War Memorial Hall</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable</td>
<td>$1,150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tula'ai Pasifika Youth Leadership Programme</strong></td>
<td>Leadership training programme for Pasifika youth over the 2019 academic year.</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable, $12,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Upstairs Art Gallery (Tiritangi Community Arts Council)</strong></td>
<td>To operate the Upstairs Art Gallery, providing exhibition opportunities, workshops, talks and resources to the community.</td>
<td>Programmed, operational grant, $48,614</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Various groups</strong></td>
<td>Programme of activity supporting volunteer groups to carryout ecological restoration and environmental programmes in local parks including community planting events, plant and animal pest eradication, litter and green waste removal, contractor support, tools and equipment, beach/stream clean ups, and brochures.</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable, $33,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Various Groups, Glen Eden</strong></td>
<td>Lease and outgoings for Glen Eden Safety Hub. The hub provides a co-location space for the local community constable, safety voluntary patrol groups and the town centre manager.</td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable, $21,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Waiaatarua Hall</strong></td>
<td><strong>Fund the Community Halls to provide safe and accessible facilities to meet the needs of the community.</strong></td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable, $3,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Waitākere Domain Hall</strong></td>
<td><strong>Fund the Community Halls to provide safe and accessible facilities to meet the needs of the community.</strong></td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable, $3,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Waitākere Township Hall</strong></td>
<td><strong>Fund the Community Halls to provide safe and accessible facilities to meet the needs of the community.</strong></td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable, $6,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>West Coast Community Arts Trust / West Coast Gallery</strong></td>
<td><strong>To operate the West Coast Gallery, providing exhibitions and public programmes.</strong></td>
<td>Programmed, operational grant, $15,041</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>West Coast Community Arts Trust / West Coast Gallery</strong></td>
<td><strong>To support local artists and explore opportunities for expanding their arts programmes in Piha, including analysis of current gaps, opportunities and the development of a programme plan.</strong></td>
<td>Programmed, non-contestable, $8,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong> $1,790,412</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To update the Waitākere Ranges Local Board members on projects, activities and issues.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. Board members are responsible for leading policy development in their areas of interest, proposing and developing project concepts, overseeing agreed projects within budgets, being active advocates, accessing and providing information and advice.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Waitākere Ranges Local Board:
 a) receive the Chair’s report for September 2019.

Horopaki
Context

Tena koutou katoa
1. The end of a political term is always an opportunity to reflect on what has happened during the term, wonder about what we could have achieved but did not, and celebrate the decisions that we are proud of.
2. And, it is an opportunity to reflect on the nature of the job and our powers and position in the larger Auckland Council family and to think about what the optimal structure would be.

3. In my speech to our inaugural meeting, I listed what I thought would be the big issues. They were climate change, the housing crisis, Glen Eden renewal, Kauri dieback, the state of our marine environment, weeds and pests and oversight of the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area. And they were the big issues that we dealt with although, there were a couple of surprise additions.

4. Time will properly measure the progress that we made. But I believe that we, all of us, have done our bit to make our part of paradise better one decision at a time.

5. Following are some of the matters that I think were the most important or most noteworthy from this term.

Denise Yates

6. The most poignant event this term was the death of Kuia Denise Yates who died part way through the term.

7. Denise had a long career in local government. She knew everyone and loved the human contact involved with the job. She was an unapologetic progressive, a staunch defender of workers’ rights, a lesbian woman who came out when this was a brave thing to do, a steadfast advocate for the environment, a tireless worker wanting to improve the West. She was still working just before Christmas 2017 but had become ill and died shortly after. Thanks to the generosity of Hoani Waititi Marae she spent her last few days on the marae.

The west is a better place because of Denise.
8. Ken Turner was elected in the by election after Denise's death. He has settled into the job quickly. He is very energetic and dedicated and has done some really good work on areas such as the Glen Eden Playhouse and the Waima Water Treatment plant. We disagree about some matters, but a diversity of views is healthy for a democracy.

**Water quality**

9. Thanks, to Saffron Toms, the Local Board commissioned a report into water quality in the Manukau Harbour and the West Coast. The report, titled Big Blue Waitakere, was publicly released during this term.

10. To be frank, our local water quality is appalling. This local board area has half of the region's trouble spots. Wood Bay and Laingholm Beach, in particular, are shut too often. And, the Piha and Te Henga lagoons have unsafe contamination levels occurring far too frequently.

11. Swimmability is only one aspect of what is a complex problem. Fish stock and, in particular, protection of Maui's dolphin along with contamination by plastics are other major issues that need to be addressed although improving water quality will help with these other issues.

12. The intent is that the report should start a discussion with local communities about the state of our beaches and lagoons and what should we do to improve them. We want to prompt a wide-ranging local conversation about our marine and coastal environment, how we interact with it and how we work together to protect and restore it.

13. The report itself is complex and identifies a number of threats and areas for concern. From the Executive Summary:

"Some of the greatest threats to the diversity and resilience of marine and coastal habitats are global issues such as greenhouse gas emissions and associated climate change, ocean acidification and sea level rise. Several management actions identified relate to how the local board can advocate for local scale contributions to carbon emissions that contribute to these global issues."

14. The key pressures affecting the marine and coastal habitats within the Waitākere Ranges Local Board (WRLB) area include; urban development and discharge of contaminants; fishing
pressure and methods; habitat destruction; wastewater pollution; rubbish, plastics and marine debris; invasive species; and potential risks associated with petroleum and sand exploration and mining.

15. While improvements have been made to local and regional management approaches, 90% of our native seabirds and more than a quarter of our native marine mammals are threatened with or are at risk of extinction. The rapid expansion of urbanised Auckland has resulted in coastal marine habitats and ecosystems becoming degraded. Chemical contaminants, high levels of nutrients and discharged sediments from waterways will continue to result in negative impacts. Even with the implementation of best practice management, it is unknown how irreversible these ecosystem-level changes may be.

16. The report sets out eight management objectives designed to focus the debate in what can and should happen in discrete areas. These include a focus on water quality, habitat diversity and natural character, natural coastal processes, sustainable fisheries, threatened species which includes the critically endangered Māui’s dolphin, the offshore environment, recreational value and safety and the accumulation of knowledge and research by local communities.

17. The report has been well received and I hope that along with the targeted water quality rate will drive an improvement in local water quality over the next decade.

**Watercare Treatment Plant**

18. Perhaps the most significant issue that we faced was the announcement by Watercare that it wanted to construct a treatment plant in the area and the list of potential sites had been reduced to either a new site in Oratia or near the existing site in Waima.

19. The Oratia site was very problematic. A number of houses and properties would have to be bought or would be affected. The work required would have been substantial. Placing a large-scale industrial plant in a quiet rural area would have changed the area irreversibly.

20. Consenting the site would have been difficult. The protection offered by the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area Act could have been decisive. The announcement caused an immediate response from the local Oratia community. With impressive passion and organisational skills they countered the plan with a community-based response to the proposal. They called a number of public meetings that must have been attended by most people living in the valley. Their campaign was visually adept and clearly caused Watercare to rethink things. It then settled on the Waima site as its preferred site.

21. An existing designation has made the obtaining of resource consent is easier than it would have been in Oratia and I suspect that this was the determining factor. But the Waima site is also problematic. Who wants to cut down nearly 4 hectares of regenerating indigenous forest, some of it pristine, to site an industrial plant in the Waitakere Ranges? The local board has taken an active role in the community consultation meetings. We suggested to Watercare that opponents of the plant should be included so that there was a proper contest of ideas.

22. The committee I believe has had an effect. An earlier plan which would have resulted in the felling of a significant grove of Kauri to make way for one of two massive reservoirs has been altered. There is now only the one reservoir in a lower quality ecological area. And construction of the second reservoir on the site of the existing plant will mean that disruption caused by truck movements will lessen as construction time will be increased.

But the project is problematic.

23. A few months ago, I wrote to Watercare inviting them to consider siting the site on the "sludge site". The proposal is one that came from Ken Turner and the rest of the board were happy to support it. The benefit would have been that a significant dump site covered in the residue of the treatment process would be remediated. And the vegetation in the area was low quality. Watercare declined to follow the proposal on the basis that any potential spill would have contaminated the water supply. Given the proposed plant's proximity to homes this is a worrying concession.
24. The board had provided formal feedback. This is as follows:

   a) We oppose the application in its current form.
   b) We note the proposed development is in the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area and is adjacent to regional parkland and our view is that it is inconsistent with the objectives of the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area Act 2008 as well as the Muddy Creek Local Area Plan.
   c) We invite Watercare to renew consultation with the Waima community to locate a site and a plant design that will satisfy local expectations.
   d) We invite Watercare to investigate repositioning of the plant to the sludge site close to the Nihotupu lake as identified in the Local Board’s letter to Watercare dated October 9, 2018 a copy of which is attached.
   e) Alternatively, we invite Watercare to consider repositioning the site in an urban industrial area such as Spam Farm in Glendene which is more suitable for the location of a large industrial complex of this sort.
   f) We are concerned:
      i) the plant design requires the destruction of 3.5 hectares of regenerating subtropical rainforest that is home to many indigenous species including a previously unidentified wasp.
      ii) the project will require up to 118 heavy vehicle movements a day on Titirangi’s narrow and fragile roads.
   g) We support the restoration and repurposing of the Nihotupu Filter Station which is a scheduled heritage building at the entrance to Exhibition Drive
   h) We support a significant restoration fund being established should the new plant be constructed in the Waima area.

25. The matter is heading for a hearing and the new board will no doubt want to include to advocate on behalf of local communities for the best result.

**Kauri dieback**
25. This issue burst into prominence early in the term after the draft 5-year report was prepared. It was clear that the rate of spread of the disease was alarming and we were and are facing a crisis.

26. It was also clear that the current response was inadequate. Cleaning stations were either not being utilised properly or ignored completely. Track conditions were not stopping the spread of the disease. Urgent action was requested but unfortunately things dragged.

27. Te Kawerau a Maki became, rightfully in my view, frustrated with the delay and paced a rahui on the great forest of Tiriwa. This focused everyone's attention and drove action.

28. The local board's position on the matter changed over time. Initially we wanted to close all high and medium risk tracks. But, after Christmas 2017, we realised that all tracks needed to be closed before they could be repaired to an acceptable standard and we urged Council to do so.

29. This has caused objection among part of our community. People talked about the loss they felt by not being able to walk in the forest. I agree and also felt that loss. But a walk along the Maungaroa Ridge Track I took five years ago has always stayed with me. At the peak of the track there is a large cluster of dead and dying Kauri. If we want to protect Kauri so that our forests do not become graveyards, then we have to take strong protective action.

30. Tracks through kauri areas in local parks have also recently closed. We are working through a process of prioritising their reopening.

**Hoani Waititi Marae**

31. I consider the Marae as one of the most important social institutions in the local board area and this term I have gone to the Marae as often as possible. Chair of the Marae Eynon Delamere and I have met regularly. I have also met regularly with the headmaster of the Kura Hare Rua and I am pleased that the Board has been able to assist the Kura with support for its activities.

32. The best advice I can give for any local board member is that relationships with the Marae and its members are best improved *kanohi ki te kanohi*.

**Glen Eden redevelopment**

32. Glen Eden renewal has been on the Board's agenda for many years. As part of our annual pilgrimage to Council we have urged further investment in Glen Eden. We also, at the suggestion of Steve Tollestrup, engaged David Haigh and David Kenkel and Kate Doswell from Unitec to research social trends in Glen Eden. Their report "Change and Development in Glen Eden" was the result.

33. One recommendation that I am still keen to progress is the proposal that there be a Glen Eden charter, which sets out various principles including quality urban design, and social, cultural, economic and environmental principles for decision makers.

34. I thought that discussion about what should be in the charter should help us understand the values that are important to Glen Eden and what we want Glen Eden to look like in the future.

35. The draft charter is a collection of value statements that should inform Auckland Council decision making. Its mission statement is for "[a] sustainable Glen Eden that moves confidently to the future."

36. It requires Council to encourage public transport, walking and cycling and improve traffic safety. It mandates good urban design, affordable housing and energy efficiency. It talks about improved access for everyone and planning for the future. It talks about cultural, social and economic interests.

37. It is an aspirational document. By starting a conversation about what we value about Glen Eden I hope that we can come up with a charter that we can all be proud of. I provided a copy of the full report to Urban Development Minister Phil Twyford who thought the report was outstanding and helped stage a public meeting based on the report. The report is a very...
helpful insight into how Glen Eden is changing and should be compulsory reading for any new elected member for the area. And clearly Glen Eden is changing.

38. The railway station has always been central to this. Ever since the electrification of the western line and the improvement of rail service times use has soured. The park and ride that the board urged Auckland Transport to build is now full from a fairly early time of the day. And apartment houses, currently being built and planned are a reflection of the importance of Glen Eden as a transport hub.

39. This term has seen the announcement of projects that promise to rejuvenate Glen Eden. Auckland Transport announced major safety improvements for West Coast Road and Council has purchased a strategically significant building and is getting ready to redevelop the site as an urban renewal project for the area. And the Local Board, which has carefully saved up its capital funds so that a town square for the area can be advanced, is making plans. The timing of the eventual development of the site may mean that our plans will need to be delayed. It would be best and economical to do all work at once.

Glen Eden apartments

40. I spent a lot of time on this issue. The apartments are the idea of Ted Manson. He has an interesting background. He grew up in poverty and spent a great deal of his early years living in a state house. He then became exceptionally successful in business. The Herald highlighted him in an article, and he was quoted as saying this:

"I used to think ‘if I can come up from a state house, anyone can’ but as you get older, you start to realise life is not fair. Not everyone can do it ... I woke up one day and I got a social conscience. That happens at some stage of your life for some, but not for all. Up until then, I was a capitalist. Many people are enduring tough times and are under constant pressure and constraint because of hardship or misfortune. But robust, safe, warm, healthy homes which ensure security of tenure would give them the stability to contribute positively to their community and improve their quality of life."

We do need every dwelling we can get. The housing crisis is a scourge on Auckland. Having kids whose families have jobs with no choice but to live in cars is not the sort of New Zealand I want us to have. And the effect of the crisis is wide. Families living in crowded sub-standard conditions blights the future potential of our young ones. Paying exorbitant amounts in rent means that many basics which should be guaranteed are not happening. And having a society where teachers struggle to pay the rent but can never dream of owning their own property is just wrong.

41. So, Ted’s project is important. We do however have to make sure that these developments have a positive effect on the surrounding area. A compact urban form is a good thing as long as it is a good quality urban form.

42. And there is a virtue in building around our transport nodes. Developments such as these mean that we can avoid the pressure to build into the foothills of the Waitakere. And they make our city more carbon neutral in that they lessen the need to drive private cars.

43. We need to make this project an exemplar. Most of the housing will be social housing and to make the project succeed we will have to make sure that there are social supports in place and that the new residents are welcome into our community.

44. As part of the welcome process Jade Tang-Taylor has been engaged to produce a welcome home campaign which will involve the provision of information, pamphlets, a website, maps and events to welcome these residents to Glen Eden. Details should appear in the coming months.

Te Henga Quarry

45. Remediation of the Te Henga quarry is a significant issue for the local board.
46. Quarrying activity ceased in 2015. There was a request to allow quarrying activity to continue in a neighbouring reserve area but the local board was firmly against the desecration of pristine reserve land and so quarrying activity eventually ended.

47. Since then remediation of the land has started. The intent is that much of the area will be replanted and for there to be canopy cover over most of the site.

48. Perrys, the company with the right to quarry the area has an obligation to perform some rehabilitation work on the site.

49. There was also funds collected by Waitakere City over a number of years tagged for the rehabilitation of the site and I calculated that that a million dollars or so was collected.

50. The site is an interesting area. There is a great deal of bush. There is a rather steep rock face that would be ideal for climbing if adequate safety provisions could be put in place. And there is a rather large pool that is being used for swimming but which clearly poses some danger in its present form. The site has a great deal of potential but needs a lot of work and attention before it can be made safe. Which is why the money accumulated by Waitakere City is so important.

51. There is no current dedicated fund available to finish the site and make it accessible to and enjoyable for the public. But there is, I believe, at least a moral obligation for Council to come up with the money so the work can be done. The matter has been raised with Council staff.

**Huia Seawall replacement**

52. One of the big projects the Board was involved in was the Huia Seawall. The project involved the construction of two groynes and the replacement of the existing wall which was being undermined. The project struck problems after the method of taking sand from the bay was shown to be less than optimal. Residents contacted the board and asked us to get involved which we did.

53. After some discussion and negotiation with staff a consensus was reached to continue the sea wall towards the stream at the western side of the beach and to bring in sand from elsewhere. The project is nearly complete and the last I saw was operating as anticipated.

**Waitakere Ranges Heritage Area Act review**

54. This is a five yearly report and an important discipline as we work out how effective the Act is functioning. The second report was produced last year.

In the forward I said this:
"We find that despite all efforts made so far kauri dieback disease continues to spread. This is a particularly local tragedy for a taonga of the heritage area and a national one in terms of our wider forest ecology. Auckland needs to make some tough decisions on what needs to be done to halt the further loss of kauri. The potential new threat of myrtle rust is also on our horizon.

55. This report gives us time to recognise the progress and achievements made towards meeting the objectives of the Act. This local board always strives to represent the values of the heritage area and is very conscious of community action taken to hold the line against, for example, animal pests and weeds, and of council’s role in empowering private landowners to do their bit. People are generally very proud to live in a heritage area, and that strength of feeling is growing.

56. This report underlines our collective responsibility to manage, monitor, protect and celebrate this special place. In another ten years I would like to find not only that we have added to the successes of today but have risen to the long-term challenges that we face to ensure the vision for the heritage area is met."

Climate emergency declaration

57. The local board decided that we should declare a climate emergency for our local board area and urge Auckland Council to do the same, which I am pleased they have done so. The question will be what next?

58. One area that I believe we can be very proactive is implementing our Greenways network. This meeting we should finalise our Greenways Plan.

59. The problem is however budget, our scarce resources are not sufficient to do more than one or two projects a year and there are many.

60. Auckland transport has been criticised for not doing enough about walking and cycling. One solution may be for the current capital grants made to local boards to be increased and tagged specifically for greenways project. That way board by board we could prioritise and construct those walking and cycling projects that make most sense to us.
Emergency management

61. After the floods in 2018 and the big storm that wrecked the west's power supply the board took an active role in assessing current management plans and upgrading them. A lot of the work occurred in Piha which had two significant floods that year as well as regular power outages. The work was productive, and I believe will assist in the future.

Titirangi Chickens

62. They have been a feature of the village for many years. Originally there were only a couple of them but numbers have grown and they are now a significant problem. They pose danger to road users, they are undermining the quality of the bush and scratching around Kauri and they are really messy and unhygienic.

63. Matters came to a head after the appearance of large rats in the village. Chickens may not have been the only problem but they were a contributor. And the news put Titirangi in the world news for all the wrong reasons. In one week, I had interviews with CNN Hong Kong, three national radio stations and a number of media organisations.

64. The response to the rat plague was quick. I am pleased that Council's contractors managed to quickly dampen down numbers and I must acknowledge and thank the South Titirangi Neighbourhood Network for also stepping up and helping. And a contract for removal of the chickens is now being put in place. As many as possible will be rehomed.
Other Highlights

Taking part in a world record at Glen Eden Intermediate

The ethkick event, the perfect antidote after the horror of the Christchurch massacre.
Item 25

The dawn ceremony at Matariki

Beats and eats in Glen Eden
Conclusion

65. There is a lot more that I could write about but time and space prevent me from doing so. Can I acknowledge all staff but especially the following:
   - Glenn Boyd
   - Claire Liousse
   - Brett Lane
   - Raewyn Curran
   - Brenda Railey
   - The one and only Shaz

66. Who are all consummate professionals, all work hard and make us appear to be efficient and resourceful and convert our random mutterings into concrete action?

67. Can I also acknowledge the local board members, my very capable and dedicated deputy chair Saffron, Sandra, Steve, Neil and Ken for all of your contributions this term. Each of you are in this because you want to make Waitakere a better place. Mostly we agree on what is needed. Occasionally we don’t. But I have found that working with you has been a pleasure.

68. I wish Steve all the best for his retirement and acknowledge the passion and enthusiasm he has poured into the job over the past six years.

Nor reira tena koutou tena koutou tena koutou katoa.
Greg Presland
Waitakere Ranges Local Board Chairperson
Phone +6421998411

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments
There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Brenda Railey - Democracy Advisor - Waitakere Ranges</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Glenn Boyd - Relationship Manager Henderson-Massey, Waitakere Ranges, Whau</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To update the Waitākere Ranges Local Board members on projects, activities and issues.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. Board members are responsible for leading policy development in their areas of interest, proposing and developing project concepts, overseeing agreed projects within budgets, being active advocates, accessing and providing information and advice.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Waitākere Ranges Local Board
a) receive Member S Tollestrup’s report for September 2019.

Horopaki
Context
LGNZ Conference
3. As our Local Board representative for Local Government NZ, I attended the 2019 LGNZ annual conference and EXCELLENCE Awards held in Wellington from 7-9 July 2019.

4. The 2019 conference theme was "Riding the localism wave: Putting communities in charge". It was about communities and empowering them to take charge of their social, economic, environmental and culture well-being through localism. This is a global concept reshaping government around the world, recognising that best outcomes are a result of local people making local decisions about the places they live.

5. In spite of our highly centralised governance political system, examples of localism abound in New Zealand. The conference focused on these best practice examples and how we apply the lessons from these examples to how communities, local government and central government engage with each other.

6. Approximately 600 delegates attended, such as mayors, chairs, chief executives, councilors and senior management from New Zealand's councils, along with key players from the private sector, business, government and non-government agencies.

Personal Highlights
Climate change
7. This was a highly informative panel discussion that included John Mauro, Chief Sustainability Officer, Auckland Council, Sophie Handford and Raven Maeder, School Strike 4 Climate NZ organisers and James Palmer, Chief Executive, Hawke's Bay Regional Council.

8. First, I'd like to mention the value of including Sophie Handford and Raven Maeder, which as both pointed out, would face because of their youth the longest span of climate impact of anyone in the room. A bit overwhelmed by the audience, they handled their message well
stressing the need to have youth engaged and consulted as well as providing opportunities for them to develop their understanding of sustainability and climate.

9. I took note of John Mauro’s discussion that climate resilience requires integration across Councils and the breaking down of silos. Climate policy must be seamless. There was a further need to ensure and encourage innovation to flourish such as digital platforms for information sharing and modelling. There needed to be an inclusive and collaborative strategy to ensure sector and community partnerships were in place. Finally, that financial investment is critical, and it would never be cheaper than now.

Managing fresh water - best practice, breakthroughs in innovation and barriers
Doug Leeder, Chair, LGNZ Regional Group, Terry Copeland, Chief Executive, Federated Farmers, Geoff Simmons, Leader of The Opportunities Party and former CE of the My River programme.

10. From a progressive position, Doug Leeder and Geoff Simmons stressed water as a valuable and critical resource. Contrary to some, water is a very limited resource. A major issue is public ignorance. Most citizens don’t understand the water cycle, the process of water delivery and discharge and this needs to change. To start dealing with management of this dwindling resource public awareness both in urban centres and rural communities is required.

11. A suggested framework is Te Mana O te Wai “The health of the water is the measure of the health of the nation.” Te Mana O te Wai is based on three obligations:
   a) To protect the health of the water; ecological, quality and quantity
   b) The health of water for human sustenance; its purity and safety
   c) Consumptive use of water for agriculture, livestock, generation, industry without compromising a) and b).

12. The workshop was barely 40 minutes and admittedly a high flyover of the issue. Nevertheless, a very inspiring session and a good basic framework in Te Mana O te Wai.

Auckland Airport Noise Consultative Committee Group (ANCCG)

13. This consultative group is concerned with assessing and reducing nuisance noise from aircraft landing and departing at Auckland Airport. A major area of focus is nighttime flight movements. Take offs because they require additional thrust and energy are identified as the more problematic though inbound complaints are not uncommon. Airways is currently considering rerouting of some early morning flights to avoid residential areas on inbound flights and take-off procedures and flight management to reduce noise disturbance in built up areas, particularly in South Auckland. Advisories to all airlines are to be advised bearing in mind the captain of an aircraft has discretion when situations warrant e.g. visibility and weather.

14. The consultative committee receives quarterly detailed reports on noise complaints which identify time, area and aircraft. Complaints seem to be predominantly from South Auckland, Eastern Suburbs including Orakei. We, in the west, have some of the lowest number of complaints.

15. As previously expressed, my focus has been to ensure that the legislated peace of the Waitakere Ranges is protected and to advocate when flight path changes are raised. By term five the second runway will be well advanced and when completed, aircraft movements can be expected to increase and vigilance by the local western boards will be important.

16. As I will be departing this role at the end of term, I want to stress the importance of having a WRLB representative. The committee work is important and interesting, and the meetings are well managed, and time bound to two hours.

Presentation of Draft Piha Resilience Plan

17. A final draft resilience plan for Piha was presented at a well-attended community meeting. This plan has been a great example of a community led initiative where key community
leaders and first responders have worked together facilitated by both Auckland Emergency Management and WRLB staff over the last year. The draft was well received with some minor adjustments and correction before final document. This working group should be commended for its work as it has been regarded by AEM as a model for other communities

Local Board input into Regional Disaster planning

18. I reviewed and contributed input to Auckland Emergency Management draft document Pathways to Preparedness: A Planning Framework for Recovery. The framework sets the scene for recovery, provides direction based on community values and principles, outlines our approach to recovery and identifies actions to build momentum on improving our preparedness to recover from a disaster. A detailed recovery work programme will be developed to deliver on these actions across Auckland Council group and with our partners.

19. The framework replaces an earlier management protocol pre-Christchurch earthquake and integrates some of the lessons learned from that event. The Focus on effective recovery noted five strategic areas to ensure recovery management: ensuring capacity and capability is available, collaborative approach is supported and assets integrated, recovery management is communicated real time and through multiple channels, recovery management is understood, and that monitoring and evaluation of recovery ensured.

20. The draft framework was well thought through but I noted some suggestions for enhancement. These were:
   a) To consider the international “Core Humanitarian Standard on Quality and Accountability” framework with its focus on vulnerable groups during a disaster particularly women, young persons, homeless and elderly.
   b) To ensure that community groups with assets that could be mobilised e.g. churches and faith based groups, camps, Marae, surf clubs etc are advised and actively integrated into recovery plans.
   c) Comprehensive monitoring and evaluation requires local communities are able to contribute their own evaluative benchmarks and take responsibility to ensure they are monitored.
   d) That emergency management plans have the flexibility to ensure responsiveness is not ‘Cookie-cutter’ but acknowledges the uniqueness of each community and their context.

Family Violence Taskforce

21. As Chair of the West Auckland Family Violence Taskforce, I have been working with Amiria Fletcher (Manager WAVES Trust (West Auckland Anti-violence Essential Services), Mark Allen Community Waitakere and taskforce members to review the purpose of the taskforce going forward, developing planning for the next twelve months and succession planning for a new chair beginning 2020.

Citizenship Ceremony

22. I attended our last Citizenship ceremony of the term. As I often report, these events are personal highlights knowing something of the circumstances that especially our refugee communities have left. The courage to leave, the grief of leaving loved ones behind and the commitment and passion to start fresh here in Aotearoa New Zealand. As far as I’m concerned, they are among our most positive citizens and constituents.

Miscellaneous

23. Winter seems to be the time for AGMs. I’ve attended the Henderson Valley Residents and Ratepayers AGM as well as the Waitakere Residents Association. I was pleased that just days before Auckland Transport announced the scheduled repair of a slip on Sunnyvale Rd – its taken eighteen months to get done, but a great outcome for my last meeting with WRR.
Final Report

24. As I will not be seeking re-election, this will be my final report as an elected local board member. I would like to take this opportunity to commend all my board colleagues for their hard work on behalf of our range’s constituents. Their hard work and advocacy often go unnoticed and unacclaimed. I want to especially thank Sandra Coney for her chairing in my first term and Greg Presland for my second term. I wish all my board colleagues well for the coming election and future.

25. Likewise, I have been served by an outstanding council support staff at the Glen Eden office. Much of what we do would have been impossible without their behind the scenes effort. Thank you!

26. Thanks too, to the many local constituents I have met and for their support. I’ve loved the passion they have for their communities and the west.

27. On reflection, I’m particularly pleased with a number of outcomes I have personally championed:
   - Prohibition of synthetic cannabis in our local board area
   - The establishment of the Glen Eden safety hub and the integration of community safety services.
   - The co-funded partnership between council and Unitec developing the Glen Eden research and the important consideration of growth and gentrification on our more vulnerable residents
   - The important role of small business including crafts and arts within the Heritage area.
   - Piha Resilience and recovery planning with Sandra Coney which is now being used as a model for other communities
   - WIFI through to Bethell’s Valley
   - Henderson Valley pedestrian safety through the completion of the Mountain Road walkway.
   - Just starting to raise awareness of our valued dark night skies and their protection – I’ll keep being an activist on this one!

As a board:
   - Our advocacy and winning of funding for Glen Eden town centre improvement.
   - The difficult but important step to temporarily close the ranges and support the Rahui to stop the spread of Kauri dieback. Great to see as I leave that trails are being upgraded to standard and being reopened.
   - The integration of climate change measures into our deliberations and policy.
   - And there is much more.

Some observations as a two-term member:
   - Greater devolution of decision-making and discretionary budget to the local boards. This is key if true local democracy is to thrive.
   - The ability for local boards to enact transparent and competitive local procurements for local contracts.
   - A skilled mediation service should be in place that serves the needs of the council internally as well as with community engagement. Small and easily resolved misunderstandings and disputes escalate into conflict without that skilled support.
   - The culture of Auckland Council appears to me as ‘low risk and high blame’. What I mean is that except for a few specialist areas, innovation and risk is shunned for fear of reputational consequences for failures. For this city to thrive, bold and innovative thinking needs to be released and encouraged right through the organisations. Where failure occur or the objective not met critical but positive reflection and learning should follow.
   - Finally, I would suggest that the lens we develop and grow this city is one through compassion. The marginalised, the at risk and vulnerable, have little voice and appear to me too often overlooked; homeless, aged, unemployed, street people, low income
struggling to make ends meet. Perhaps the world’s most compassionate city is the world’s most livable.

Mahia I runga I te Rangimarie me te ngakau mahaki:
with a peaceful mind and respectful heart, we will get the best results

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments
There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Brenda Railey - Democracy Advisor - Waitakere Ranges</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Glenn Boyd - Relationship Manager Henderson-Massey, Waitakere Ranges, Whau</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To update the Waitākere Ranges Local Board members on projects, activities and issues.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. Board members are responsible for leading policy development in their areas of interest, proposing and developing project concepts, overseeing agreed projects within budgets, being active advocates, accessing and providing information and advice.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Waitākere Ranges Local Board
a) receive Member S Coney’s parks and heritage report for September 2019.

Horopaki
Context
Heritage
Peace commemoration concert
The final WW1 commemoration concert was held at Swanson RSA in August with the Royal New Zealand Artillery Band entertaining. This was a celebration of the peace that arrived on 11 November 1918 with the signing of the Armistice. In 1918, because the city was in the grip of influenza and it was thought unwise to invite people to congregate, the peace celebrations were put off till July 1919. That also meant most of the New Zealand troops had arrived home, many being delayed for occupation duties in Germany and dismantling infrastructure such as New Zealand camps.

The RSA put on an afternoon tea and Terry Urbahn of the Council’s events team had done a wonderful job decorating the room with bunting, flags, lanterns and carpets. We have held these concerts every year of the WW1 centenary and thank Bob Davis and his band for a very rewarding partnership.

The man on the screen in the photo was Fred Mettam one of the Swanson men who went to war and died on the Western Front, as did his brother Tom Mettam.
Waikumete Cemetery

The Governing Body consulted on a plan to extend the life of Waikumete Cemetery by modifying some of the SEA areas in the Unitary Plan. This had shortended the period in which the cemetery could be used for burials to a few years. The Board supported this approach to retain the best SEA areas but make more area available for burials.

It is not desirable that cemeteries are closed, especially such a large cemetery in the middle of a residential area. Generally, they are difficult to maintain. There was also the issue of ensuring families can continue to use the cemetery where they already have loved ones buried there.

Matariki Event

Matariki was once again celebrated in June with a programme of events throughout Auckland, and in the west, focused on Arataki Visitor Centres, where events such as a whanau day were held. The Waitakere Ranges Local Board is proud to support these events with funding.

Shadbolt House Writers in Residence

The Board’s desire to see a writers’ residence at Maurice Shadbolt’s house in Arapito Street, Titirangi, delivered by the Going West Trust. The house has been vacant for some time and works need to be carried out under the house to support an excavated bank. We hope this will be completed in the next couple of months and the Going West Trust can get on with delivering the residency to complement the annual writers and readers festival and celebrate our writers of the west. The house was purchased by the legacy Waitakere City Council to honour Maurice Shadbolt and establish a residency.

Heritage Conference

The theme this year is Destination West, and celebrates the west as the end of the journey, the place which people explored and came for recreation and settlement. Now in its fourth year, the conference will feature respected historians and archaeologists sharing the rich heritage of the
area in the morning and a host of shorter workshops in the afternoon. Speakers include Graeme Murdoch, Isaac McIver, and Robyn Mason.

A highlight will be the opening address, in which historian Graeme Murdoch will take us through the Waitakeres Ranges as seen by the earliest explorers from the Tainui canoe, explaining the place names they bestowed. We will also hear about the Daring schooner recovered from the sands of Muriwai Beach and the myth of Henry Swan.

The conference is held in the Titirangi War Memorial Hall on 20 October as part of the Auckland Heritage Festival.

**Sunday 20 October 2019, 10am-3.30pm**
**Titirangi War Memorial Hall, 500 South Titirangi Rd**

Enjoy the rich heritage of the west, including:
- Graeme Murdoch and the arrival of the Tainui waka
- Isaac McIver on the wreck of "The Daring", a 153-year-old schooner
- Robyn Mason and the myth of Henry Swan and his boat
- breakout sessions in the afternoon at Titirangi Community House, Library, Te Uru, Lopdell
- lunch and afternoon tea will be served.

Register at westheritageconference.nz or by emailing sharon.davies@aucklandcouncl.govt.nz by 11 October as places are limited.

Visit westheritageconference.nz for the full programme.

Image: Doris Morgan on Tom Pearce's Rex Acme Speed King at Waiatarus, on the way to Piha, circa 1935. Private Collection.
Parks

Portable Pump Track

On 21 September the portable pump track which had been at Sunvue Park, Glen Eden, was shifted to Les Waygood Park, North Piha. Sport Waitakere attended and brought bikes, Piha Kidz Charitable Trust ran a sausage sizzle with lots of fresh fruit and the 1st Response attended in case of accidents of which, happily, there were none.

About 30 children with parents attended, aged from about 2 to 14 years old. Bikes, scooters and skate parks were used. It was great to see a good number of girls take part and heart-warming to see older children look out for the littlies.

It is intended that the portable pump track stay 6 months at Piha before being moved to another site. The group Water & Wheels has been working on a permanent skatepark at Piha and the temporary facility will give us information about how much and when it is used and any issues.

Huia beach protection works

In March a blessing was held at Huia Domain to mark the end of the major works carried out to protect the Huia Domain from erosion. The works included building two rocky groins out into the bay. Sand was also brought in from elsewhere to replenish the beach.

These seem to have been very successful at catching and holding sand so that currently there is a stretch of sandy beach which did not exist before the work was done.

At the west end the Domain has been protected against erosion by a rock revetment. Board members inspected this in late July. There are further works due to be carried out on the carpark.
Item 27

Huia Bay, March 2019

Sandy beach from west end, July 2019
Kauri Dieback Local Parks Closures

The Board has been working its way through closures some tracks that are at risk of kauri dieback spread. Some of these in Titirangi are particularly valued by local communities as off-road tracks used by locals and school-children to get around.

There has been local consultation about these and the Board hopes to get the tracks upgraded and reopened as soon as possible.

With regard to tracks through regional parks a number of these have recently been reopened including Zigzag Track, Titirangi, Comans Track, Karekare, Marawhara Walk and Kitekite Falls Track, Piha.

Flooding at Piha

The Board held a public meeting to look at resilience plans for Piha and Karekare. A group of stakeholders – emergency services, Piha organisations, Emergency Management, Local Board – developed the resource for the community to improve its readiness for flooding, fire, prolonged power outages or any other emergencies. It is waiting to hear what the advice is about a number of leases on local parks which are subject to flooding.

Following an earlier public meeting in Barnett Hall, the Healthy Waters team has said the major feedback centred around the need to be prepared, to institute early warning systems and take steps to make the valley better able to cope with high rainfall events. There was not much appetite for hard engineering interventions such as tunnels, dams or widening the stream.

The HW team is putting in place various interventions such as:

- Cameras at two bridges – Piha Mill Camp and Seaview Road - to send data on stream levels and velocity, by the time you read this they will probably both be in.
- A vertical rain radar and tipping bucket at Glen Esk Rd ranger station that sends message if more than 15-20 ml an hour – already in
- Pre and post inspection of stream if forecast rain events. Once a month walk whole stream and remove debris – this is happening
- Alarms are being worked on.
- Rain radar installed and more to come
- Messaging systems to alert Emergency Management and improved cellphone coverage.
- Morphum Report on improved hydrology in old Ministry of Education wetland to be implemented.
- Morphum Report on works to prevent erosion around Gallery to be implemented.

Seabirds in local and regional parks

A recent survey of the Tasman Coast carried out for the Local Board found 113 burrows for oi or grey-faced petrels between Anawhata and Karekare. While nesting was known to occur at Te Waha (North Piha) and Taitomo Island, the survey found birds at six other sites, including two at North Piha and two at Piha. The survey was carried out using a trained black lab called Rua, who sniffs out the locations of burrows. Earlier surveys had looked at the Te Henga/Bethells Beach area, where four petrel species are breeding, but this is the first time a systematic survey has been carried out on the coast south of Te Henga and along the Manukau Harbour edge. This resurgence of these seabirds is thought to be the result of animal pest control in the Waitakereles and coastal villages carried out by regional park rangers and volunteers. These birds are predated by rats, which take eggs, and stouts, which attack chicks. Grey-faced petrel burrows were also found at Whatipu, Cornwallis, and headlands at South Titirangi.

The survey also looked at shorebirds and also found 9 pairs of breeding dotterels along the Coast, as well as non-breeding birds and fledged birds, and 17 pairs of variable oyster catcher. The survey was funded by the Waitakere Ranges Local Board.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Brenda Railey - Democracy Advisor - Waitakere Ranges</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Glenn Boyd - Relationship Manager Henderson-Massey, Waitakere Ranges, Whau</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Confirmation of Workshop Records

File No.: CP2019/15762

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To present records of workshops held by the Waitākere Ranges Local Board.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. Briefings provided at the workshop held are as follows:

1 August 2019:
1. West Coast Road safety proposal
2. WRLB – One Local Initiative (OLI)
3. Glen Eden Implementation Plan – monitoring and reporting
4. Pathways to Preparedness – a planning framework for recovery
5. Paturoa Road Reserve kauri – nominations for scheduling
6. Lopdell House corner upgrade

8 August 2019:
1. Youth Connections Programme update
2. AT Community Safety Fund

15 August 2019:
1. Te Kete Rukuruku Maori Naming of Reserves/Parks
2. Changes to the legacy Waitākere septic tank pump-out service
3. Local Grant Round One
4. Track Mitigation options to protect Kauri

22 August 2019:
1. West Coast Gallery, Piha
2. Upstairs Gallery, Titirangi

5 September 2019:
1. Ministry of Education wetland options report
2. Piha Stream Erosion Update
3. Tulai Pasifika Youth Leadership Programme

19 September 2019:
1. Visitor Impact Assessment for West Coast beaches
2. Titirangi Village toilet renewal
3. Ministry of Ed land

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Waitākere Ranges Local Board:

a) note the workshop records for 1, 8, 15 and 22 August 2019, 5 and 19 September 2019.
### Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Workshop records for 1, 8, 15 and 22 August 2019</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Workshop records for 5 and 19 September 2019</td>
<td>367</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Brenda Railey - Democracy Advisor - Waitakere Ranges</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Glenn Boyd - Relationship Manager Henderson-Massey, Waitakere Ranges, Whau</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Waitākere Ranges Local Board Workshop Notes

Workshop record of the Waitākere Ranges Local Board held in the Waitakere Ranges Local Board office, 39 Glenmall Place, Glen Eden, on 1 August 2019, commencing at 9.30am

PRESENT
Chairperson: Greg Presland
Members: Sandra Coney
          Neil Henderson
          Steve Tollestrup
          Saffron Toms
          Ken Turner

Apologies:
Also present: Glenn Boyd, Raewyn Curran, Brett Lane, Claire Lioussse, Shaz Davies and Brenda Railey

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1. West Coast Road safety proposal| Local initiative / preparing for specific decisions | Presentation to Board members was provided with an update on the West Coast Road safety project.  
Discussion on Bowers Road: high friction surfacing, removal of LT slip lane and installation of third crosswalk.  
Board indicated support in principle for this project and beautification of speed table platform.  
Query – parking for cycles. What happened to the initiative to park bikes and take train in Glen Eden? |
### 2. WRLB – One Local Initiative (OLI)
**Presenter:** Roscoe Webb (10.45am - 11.05am)
- **Local initiative / preparing for specific decisions**
- Presentation to Board members for feedback on the Waitakere Ranges Local Board’s One Local Initiative.
- Feedback briefly:
  - Focus on town square
  - Value add West Coast Road – stitching together with OLI for good Comms plan.
  - Work not picked up: in the plan which are not being picked up by the plan.
  - Further information required.
  - Crossover to Eryn.
  - Aesthetic/palette from library – long lasting and wears well.
  - $20m commitment
  - Dedicated communications for Glen Eden OLI, AT west coast road work and Implementation plan
  - Request on going support from board members.
  - Caution around refresh Implementation Plan consultation process with community.

**Actions:**
Board requested the preparation of a cohesive Comms Plan for OLI Comms. Interface with AT and Plans & Places implementation plan (Roscoe Webb, Bruce Thomas (AT) and Eryn Shields)

### 3. Glen Eden Implementation Plan – monitoring and reporting
**Presenter:** Eryn Shields (11.10am - 11.45am)
- **Local initiative / preparing for specific decisions**
- Presentation to Board members to provide an update on the Glen Eden Implementation Plan actions and progress.
- GE Implementation plan prepared in 2013 and will be updated in July 2020. Refresh required due to building/changes subsequently. Beautification of arterial.
- Multi agency Comms required.

### 4. Pathways to Preparedness – a planning framework for recovery
**Presenter:** Glenn Boyd (1.00pm - 1.30pm)
- **Input to regional decision-making**
- Presentation to Board members to provide feedback on the draft Pathways to Preparedness: A Planning Framework for Recovery.
- Feedback duly noted and actioned as required.
### 5. Paturoa Road Reserve kauri - nominations for scheduling

**Presenter:** Glenn Boyd (1.25pm-1.45pm)

| Local initiative / preparing for specific decisions | Presentation to Board members to discuss nominations for scheduling kauri. Note: Guidelines for Nominating a Notable tree for evaluation document. **Actions:**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. To complete nomination form next week (Sandra Coney)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Administration (weekly) - Shaz Davies**

### 6. Lopdell House corner upgrade

**Presenter:** Helen Biffin (2.45pm-3.15pm)

| Local initiative / preparing for specific decisions | Presentation to Board members on the scope of the Lopdell House corner upgrade project and the proposed stakeholder engagement process. 2014 Design proposed includes:
|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                     | - resting of the statue of Henry Atkinson  
|                                                     | - Installation of a double-sided digital plinth  
|                                                     | - Create of new steps  
|                                                     | - Seating options  
|                                                     | - Landscaping  
|                                                     | Project parameters from board members.  
|                                                     | - constraints budget heritage values.  
|                                                     | - Placement of rubbish bin.  
|                                                     | - Resting stop walking up the hill on south Titirangi road.  
|                                                     | - Art deco style  
|                                                     | - Explore other step options  
|                                                     | - Planting  
|                                                     | - Sign: need to have one.  
**Actions:**
|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                     | 1. Formal report to board approving concept in the new term. (Helen Biffin)  
|                                                     | 2. A visit site is proposed in the new term to discuss concept options. (Helen Biffin)  

**Member update and informal board member discussion**

The workshop concluded at 4.00pm.
## Waitākere Ranges Local Board Workshop Notes

Workshop record of the Waitākere Ranges Local Board held in the Waitakere Ranges Local Board office, 39 Glenmall Place, Glen Eden, on 8 August 2019, commencing at 12.00pm

**PRESENT**

Chairperson: Greg Presland  
Members: Neil Henderson  
          Steve Tollestrup  
          Saffron Toms  
          Ken Turner  

Apologies: Sandra Coney  
Also present: Glenn Boyd, Raewyn Curran, Brett Lane, Claire Liouse, Shaz Davies and Brenda Railey

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **1. Youth Connections Programme update**                                    | Keeping informed                 | Presentation to Board members with an update on the Youth Connections programme and discussion on opportunities and direction of the programme.  
Feedback on name change from West Worx to West Initiative. Board support for name West Initiative.  
Employment: board supportive on a closer conversation in this area.  
Next steps: Nov/Dec 2019  
- Update board on progress of Youth connections funding and other opportunities  
- Quarterly reports/feedback                                                                 |
| Presenters: Ale Hawea,                                                       |                                  |                                                                                       |
| **2. AT Community Safety Fund**                                              | Local initiative / preparing for specific decisions | Presentation to Board members to discuss the AT Community Safety Fund recommended list of projects.  
A list of prioritised projects were confirmed.  
**Actions:**  
1. Formal AT Community Safety Fund report to 22 August business meeting for sign-off by the board.                                                                 |
| Presenters: Edoardo Canal and Bruce Thomas                                    |                                  |                                                                                        |
| Administration (weekly) - Shaz Davies                                        |                                  |                                                                                        |
| Member update and informal board member discussion                           |                                  |                                                                                        |

The workshop concluded at 4.00pm.
Waitākere Ranges Local Board Workshop Notes

Workshop record of the Waitākere Ranges Local Board held in the Waitakere Ranges Local Board office, 39 Glenmall Place, Glen Eden, on 15 August 2019, commencing at 9.30am.

**PRESENT**

Chairperson: Greg Presland  
Members: Sandra Coney  
           Neil Henderson  
           Steve Tollesstrup  
           Saffron Toms  
           Ken Turner

Apologies:  
Also present: Glenn Boyd, Raewyn Curran, Brett Lane, Claire Lioussse, Shaz Davies and Brenda Railey

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1. Te Kete Rukuruku Maori Naming of Reserves/Parks | Glenn Boyd, Brett Lane, Dawn Bardsley | Board members received a briefing on the Te Kete Rukuruku Maori Naming of Reserves/Parks.  
A report is due to come to the local board to seek a decision / direction. |
| Presenter: Anahera Higgins (Te Kete Rukuruku Programme Manager) (replaces Jane Aickin) and Laina Cheung (Te Kete Rukuruku Naming Lead) (9.30am-11.00am) | | |

| 2. Changes to the legacy Waitakere septic tank pump-out service | | Board members received a briefing on Changes to the legacy Waitakere septic tank pump-out service.  
A report is due to come to the local board to seek a decision / direction. |
| Presenter: Elizabeth Johnson (Senior Specialist – Wai Ora programmes) (11.00am-12.00pm)  
Janet Kidd (Principal – Wai Ora programmes), Jayesh Solanki (Lifecycle Planning Team Manager)  
Nick FitzHerbert | | |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Activity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12.00pm</td>
<td>ADJOURN for lunch (45 mins)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.45pm</td>
<td>Administration (weekly) (15 mins) – Shaz Davies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3. Local Grant Round One</strong></td>
<td>Board members reviewed the applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presenter: Robert Walsh (1.00pm-3.00pm)</td>
<td>and considered recommendations made by staff.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In support: Claire Liousse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4. Track Mitigation options to protect Kauri</strong></td>
<td>Presentation to Board members to discuss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presenter: (3.00pm-4.00pm)</td>
<td>and consider the mitigation options to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grant Jennings</td>
<td>protect kauri on Local Park walking tracks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alistair Smith (Biosecurity Kauri Dieback</td>
<td>Identification of the preferred mitigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project), Lisa Tolich (Biosecurity Kauri Dieback</td>
<td>option for the 12 closed tracks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manager), Simon Gasson (Consultant - Urban</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solutions)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Susan Quinn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Member update and informal board member discussion

The workshop concluded at 4.00pm.
Waitākere Ranges Local Board Workshop Notes

Workshop record of the Waitākere Ranges Local Board held in the Waitakere Ranges Local Board office, 39 Glenmall Place, Glen Eden, on 22 August 2019, commencing at 12.00pm

PRESENT
Chairperson: Greg Presland
Members: Sandra Coney
          Neil Henderson
          Steve Tollestrup
          Saffron Toms (from 12.30pm)
          Ken Turner

Apologies: Glenn Boyd, Brett Lane, Claire Liousse, Shaz Davies and Brenda Railey

Also present: Glenn Boyd, Brett Lane, Claire Liousse, Shaz Davies and Brenda Railey

Workshop Item | Governance role | Summary of Discussions
--- | --- | ---
1. West Coast Gallery, Piha | Keeping informed. | Presentation to Board members with an update on the West Coast Gallery’s activities for the last year. Noted:
- The board was thanked for their support through an increase in funding.
- Gallery has a plan/initiatives for managing future flooding risk.

2. Upstairs Gallery, Titirangi | Keeping Informed | Presentation to Board members with an update on the Upstairs Gallery’s activities over the last year. Noted:
- The board was thanked for their support of the gallery.

**Presenter:** Helen Biffin (1.30pm-2.40pm)  
**Indu Shrestha (CF project manager)**

- Presentation to Board members to provide feedback on each of the projects.
- **Noted:**
  - **Gobi block:** to protect macrocarpa tree roots. Council arborist happy for carpark.
  
**NB: Board does not support Gobi block work.**

- **Eastern carpark project update:** upgrade to improve flooding issues at 1222 Huia Road and will impact on this project therefore CF PM will work with AT on project timing.
- Carpark storm water on eastern side with be dissipated to the boat ramp rather than installing a new storm water cesspit.
- **Seawall project:** construction completed 12 July 2019. Monthly site inspection by coastal engineer to observe changes.
- **Takaranga Park playground renewal project update:** staff wish to investigate moving playground to Armour Bay Reserve.

**Actions:**
1. Site visit to Craigavon Park proposed for Board members.

**Administration (weekly) - Shaz Davies**

Member update and informal board member discussion

The workshop concluded at 4.00pm.
## Waitākere Ranges Local Board Workshop Notes

Workshop record of the Waitākere Ranges Local Board held in the Waitakere Ranges Local Board office, 39 Glenmall Place, Glen Eden, on 5 September 2019, commencing at 11.50am.

### PRESENT
- **Chairperson:** Greg Presland
- **Members:** Sandra Coney, Neil Henderson, Steve Tollestrup, Saffron Toms, Ken Turner

### Apologies:
- None

### Also present:
- Glenn Boyd, Raewyn Curran, Brett Lane, Claire Lioussse, Shaz Davies and Brenda Railey

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Administration (weekly) - Shaz Davies (15 mins)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Members update and informal discussion session</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 1. Ministry of Education wetland options report
- **Presenter:** Dawn Bardsley (1.00pm-2.00pm)
- **In support:** Linda Smith

- Presentation to board members to present and discuss the outcomes in the options report and consultation requirements going forward.
- Two indicative cost options presented. Morpum report came out of engagement with community.
- Board indicated support for recontouring and channelisation (lower funding options). Preference for best environmental wetland outcomes.
- Budget: Outcomes Plan ($10k).
- School house – flooding work required. No water and power.
- Advice from Biodiversity re weed control – advantage of doing it now (Dawn)
- Further workshop 19 Sep weed control.
## Attachment B

### Item 28

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2. Piha Stream Erosion Update</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Presenter: Richard Smedley Healthy Waters and Dawn Bardsley Parks and Places (2.00pm-3.00pm)</td>
<td>Presentation to board members to provide an update on Healthy Waters plan for Piha stream, how it fits in with the wider flooding mitigation project, any changes proposed to the Morphum recommendations particularly the preferred option of outcome 3. An indication of when work may occur and discussion on the proposed community consultation plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In support: Linda Smith</td>
<td>Notes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Brief historical background for context from Richard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Consider options – board felt not enough information provided to make a decision.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Actions:**

1. To come back to Board with package of things that Council is doing together with soft options. (Richard)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3. Tulai Pasifika Youth Leadership Programme</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Presenter: Michelle Buchan (3.30pm-4.00pm)</td>
<td>Presentation to board members to provide an update on the 2018/19 programme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In support: Melissa Lelo and Claire Liousse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The workshop concluded at 4.00pm.
## Waitākere Ranges Local Board Workshop Notes

Workshop record of the Waitākere Ranges Local Board held in the Waitakere Ranges Local Board office, 39 Glenmall Place, Glen Eden, on 19 September 2019, commencing at 9.30am

### PRESENT

**Chairperson:** Greg Presland  
**Members:** Sandra Coney (from 9.40am)  
Neil Henderson  
Steve Tollestrup  
Saffron Toms (from 9.50am)  
Ken Turner

### Apologies:

### Also present:

Glenn Boyd, Raewyn Curran, Claire Liousse, Shaz Davies and Brenda Railey

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **1. Visitor Impact Assessment for West Coast beaches (Te Henga, Anawhata, Piha and Karekare)** | Local initiative / preparing for specific decisions | Presentation to board members to clarify scope of impact assessment (limit of west coast beaches), discuss the proposed methodology for the Visitor Impact Assessment and sources of information available to contribute to the Visitor Impact Assessment, identify and evaluate information gaps and options for spending project budget to obtain information  
Feedback from local board members on direction and preferred option to spend the Visitor Impact Assessment budget.  
Next steps:  
- Stage 3 – Gather data (Nov-Mar 2020).  
- Stage 4 - Collate and analyse data and report back to board (Apr/May 2020) |
### 2. Titirangi Village toilet renewal

**Presenter:** Kim Loose, Oliver Kunzendorff and Helen Biflin (10.25am-11.15am)

Also present: David Rose

**Local initiative / preparing for specific decisions**

Presentation to Board members to discuss current status of the project and options and confirm next steps.

**Project update:**
- Duty commissioner has requested a notified consent. Reasoning is the perceived loss of landscape amenity when considering the position of the building at the front of the notable Rimu tree.

**Options presented:**
1. **Option A:** pursue consent through notification process for the current location and look to change the design accordingly. Additional cost required. *(Recommended by staff)*.
2. **Option B:** revisit option 1 from the options report.
3. **Option C:** research alternative options

- No timeframe available currently for start of construction.

**Note:** Further investigation for Option B, tapping into waste water system and talking to private landowner, and report back to board.

### 3. Ministry of Eland

**Presenter:** Dawn Bardsley (11.15am-12.10pm)

Also present: David Rose

**Local initiative / preparing for specific decisions**

Presentation to board members to discuss the wetland plan and confirm use of LDI monies and utilise any underspend for wetland weed control.

**Notes**
- Consultation – restoration work will commence Oct with assistance with stakeholder groups. Public consultation March 2020.
- Scope of Outcomes Plan discussed.

**Actions:**
1. To firm up costs, timeframes, detail of wetland weed control (Dawn)

**Administration (weekly) - Shaz Davies**

Member update and informal board member discussion

The workshop concluded at 4.00pm.
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. To present the Waitākere Ranges Local Board with its updated governance forward work programme calendar (the calendar).

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

2. The calendar for the Waitākere Ranges Local Board is in Attachment A. The calendar is updated monthly, reported to business meetings and distributed to council staff.

3. The calendar is part of Auckland Council’s quality advice programme and aims to support local boards’ governance role by:
   • ensuring advice on meeting agendas is driven by local board priorities
   • clarifying what advice is expected and when
   • clarifying the rationale for reports.

4. The calendar also aims to provide guidance for staff supporting local boards and greater transparency for the public.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Waitākere Ranges Local Board:

a) receive the governance forward work programme calendar for September 2019.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Governance forward work programme calendar - September 2019</td>
<td>373</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

| Author                      | Brenda Railey - Democracy Advisor - Waitakere Ranges                 |
|                            | Glenn Boyd - Relationship Manager Henderson-Massey, Waitakere Ranges, Whau |
## Governance Forward Work Programme – September 2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Governance Role</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sep</td>
<td>Auckland Transport - September 2019</td>
<td>Oversight and monitoring</td>
<td>Receive update on progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Delegations for election period</td>
<td>Local decision making</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Animal Management Bylaw</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
<td>Define board position and feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Temporary arrangements for urgent decisions and staff delegations</td>
<td>Local decision-making</td>
<td>Formal adoption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>during the election period</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Classification of Orama Hall Reserve, 565 West Coast Road, Orama</td>
<td>Local decision making</td>
<td>Formal approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Small Park Improvements project</td>
<td>Local decision making</td>
<td>Formal approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kauri Dieback Disease - Local Park Mitigation for Waitakere Ranges</td>
<td>Local decision making</td>
<td>Formal approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Local Board</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>New road names in the Harvestfield Holdings Limited subdivision</td>
<td>Local decision making</td>
<td>Formal approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage 1 at 33 – 37 Seymour Road, Sunnyvale</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Māori naming of parks and places in the Waitakere Ranges Local Board area</td>
<td>Local initiative / preparing for specific decisions</td>
<td>Receive update on progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Informal local board workshop views on the draft findings of the Animal Management Bylaw 2015 review</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
<td>Define board position and feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Waitakere Ranges Programme - Six Month Update (January to July 2019)</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Receive update on progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Temporary arrangements for urgent decisions and staff delegations</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
<td>Informal dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>during the election period</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Referred from the Governing Body: Freedom Camping in Vehicles Bylaw</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Receive update on progress</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Nov   | First business meeting report                                         | Local decision making            | Formal adoption                                              |
|       | Auckland climate action plan (previously Low Carbon Auckland) (Nov/Dec) | Input to regional decision-making | Define board position and feedback                           |
PLACEHOLDER: Waitākere Ranges Greenways Plan recommended for approval
File No.: CP2019/18071

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To recommend an updated draft Waitākere Ranges Greenways Plan for adoption following public consultation and subsequent changes to the draft plan

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Waitākere Ranges Local Board:

a) receive the Waitākere Ranges Greenways Plan recommended for approval report.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments
There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Brett Lane - Local Board Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Glenn Boyd - Relationship Manager Henderson-Massey, Waitakere Ranges, Whau</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>